

**The Great Treasure of Salvation**  
**(One Topic - One Page)**

# **Salvation**

**(Summary of Religion)**

**(Free from Prejudice and Sectarianism)**



**Abu Abdullah**

The Great Treasure of Salvation

(One Topic - One Page)

# Salvation

(Summary of Religion)

## Book of Talks

(Collection of Short Video Clips)

Abu Abdullah

Our Commitment

>(The Search of Truth)<

Chanel: @nijat63

[www.khidmat-islam.com](http://www.khidmat-islam.com)

## All Rights Reserved by the Author

Name of the book: Salvation

Writer: Abu Abdullah

First Publication: 2027, (Rajab: 1447 AH)

**Note:** Rights are reserved, however everyone is allowed to spread it to humanity: By re-printing but as a charity, don't earn money from it, and also the matter should not be altered. This is valid for all our writings.

.....

### Important Note

- 1) In the writings we have honestly tried to clarify the truth as much as possible. But human effort is not free from errors. Therefore, if there is any error, it is not intentional, but it is unintentional. Therefore, if there is any deficiency, please inform us, we will be very grateful to you.
- 2) Love and respect for the Creator and the best of His creations, the Prophets (peace be upon them) is the basic condition of faith. Moreover, the honor and respect of the pious and righteous people is also obligatory on us. Therefore, in the selection of words, we have tried to observe all possible ethics and respect. But the content on social media can be easily changed. Therefore, if any objectionable words based on profanity are seen in our content, then it must have been distorted by someone in our writing. So in this situation. You must confirm from us.

- NOTE: Since this draft has not yet been fully proofread, some words/grammatical mistakes may be observed rarely

## Contents

S/N	Topic	Page
•	List of Acronyms	4
•	The candle has been lit	5
•	Not a book, but a collection of books	6
1	The reality of this life and the hereafter	7
	(i). Our reality	8
	(ii). The purpose of life	18
	(iii). Facts about death	32
	(iv ). The reality of this life and the hereafter	44
	(v). Regrets	75
	(vi). The final end	85
2	Belief in the Creator (Existence of God)	96
3	Way to Allah	121
4	Quran: The 1 <sup>st</sup> foundation of Religion	126
5	Faith (Imaan)	138
6	Guidance & Sectarianism	151
7	Monotheism (Touheed)	160
8	Prophet-Hood (Risalat)	187
9	Ibadat (Worship)	208
10	Ethical Values of Religion (Human rights)	217
11	Religious Guidance on Economics	235
12	A Few Selected Places from the Holy Quran (The Desired Person of the Quran)	236
13	Miscellaneous Topics	267
•	Goals of Each Day of Life	291
•	Hurry up	292
•	Our writings	293
•	Introduction to our Chanel	294
•	Introduction to our Website	295



## List of Acronyms

S/N	Word	Meaning
1	SWT	Sunhanhoo –Wa-Ta’ala Title to glorify the Creator
2	Hadith	Saying of Prophet (PBUH)
3	Sunnah	The way of Prophet (PBUH)
4	Prophets	Messengers (chosen people) sent by Creator for the guidance of humanity
5	Hazrat	Title used to honor great persons
6	Ameen	"O Allah accept my call" and it is said after a dua (prayer)
7	PBUH	Peace be Upon Him
8	AS	Peace be Upon Him
9	RA	Allah be please on him



## **The candle has been lit!**

This is an undeniable fact that we are moving towards moral decline day by day despite being Muslims, despite of all the religious struggles. Our individual, family and social lives have fallen victim to the worst moral and practical decline. Due to which instability, exploitation and a severe social crisis have arisen. And it has become difficult to live on earth with peace and security. The situation is that from a low to the highest level, no one stops from violating the rights of others through adulteration, fraud, breach of promise, violation of rights, betrayal, lies, bribery, unscrupulous favour.... Materialism is on the rise while spirituality is defeated. Sects have replaced the Islam. Monotheism has been replaced by polytheism, while Sunnah has been replaced by 'Bidet'(alteration of Sunnah) and superstitions. Distorting the Quran and Sunnah to revive their own preferred sects, building wealth, properties, vehicles... through religion, and endangering peace, security, and the survival of the country through fight, bloodshed, bomb blasts in places of worship, vandalism of property, and lawlessness .... have now become the norm for Muslims. In these circumstances, every thoughtful person needs to think seriously about where the problem lies? As far as we have thought, the **"Real Problem" is the distance from the guidance of the Quran.** Until the Quranic commands become a part of our lives, there is no way to find a way out of this **whirlpool**. Therefore, we first have to see what our Creator wants from us. In this regard, this writing in your hand in general and the **(Chapter: 12: The Desired Person of the Quran)** in particular will give you guidance on what our Creator wants from us. Therefore, take some time out of life and immediately adapt yourself to the intention of your Creator and improve your individual and social life to save your this and eternal life in the hereafter.

**Now, whoever wish, finds this lit**

**We have lit the lamp and placed in front of you!**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious and the Most Merciful)

## NOT A BOOK, BUT A COLLECTION OF BOOKS

Alhamdu-Lillah, as a result of the tireless effort of searching for guidance **without prejudice (through colorless transparent glasses) for a long time**, God, with His immense grace, opened the paths of true guidance and granted the ability to compile this guidance in a **systematic written form**. For the convenience of people, this written material **consists of**:

- (1). Detailed books, (2). Booklets with less detail, (3). Short pamphlets consisting of five to ten pages, (4). "One-page brochures" in the form of summaries for communication through mobile phones, etc., and (5). Golden sayings based on a few lines.

In this **era of materialism**, the majority have **no time to read heavy texts**. Therefore, as per requirement of the present era, the **essence of all our writings (whole religion)** has been compiled in the form of a brief **summary**. In this book in your hands, "**all brochures based on one page**" and our "**all short talks**" have been collected in one place. Thus, the "**Summary of all Topics of Religion**" in a very short form "**only one page**" that will take **three to four minutes to read**, is now available in the form of a **Precious Treasure for SALVATION**. Take full advantage of this valuable **Salvation Treasure** and become a source of **conveying this light to others**. **May Allah make us prosperous in both lives. (Ameen)**

## The Obstacle of a Degree

One of the **numerous obstacles** to the path of guidance is a misunderstanding that it is necessary to be **certified** from any institution to talk about religion. Let us understand a few important **facts about this**: There is no denying the usefulness of regular courses for acquiring knowledge. The more time is given to acquiring knowledge, the more knowledge will increase. **But the goal is knowledge, not a degree**. For knowledge of religion, a degree is **not a prerequisite for learning**. Knowledge can be learned from various sources (**Quran and Sunnah, teachers, speeches and writings, etc.**) even without a degree. If Islam is **preferred over sectarianism**, then the degrees of institutions will prove to be useful. But what good can be expected from the degree of **negation of others** except for one's **own sect** from institutions? **Whose** degree will we accept and whose not? **Everyone considers** the degree of their sect to be the true truth, while the degrees of all others as wrong, and even mislead others except themselves. Although everyone graduates by learning the Quran, Hadith, Fiqh, Logic, etc., including the intricacies of grammar.

**Remember! True knowledge will be granted only to the sincere people. Whose goal will not be sect, wealth, honor or fame, but rather the pleasure of Allah and Islam, which is a very difficult task.**

**(1) The reality of this life  
and  
the hereafter**



## (i)- Our Reality

(1). What are we? (Our Reality) .....	9
(2). Our Reality (The Second Part of the Body: The Soul).....	9
(3). Our Reality (States of the Soul).....	10
(4). Our Reality (Soul and Human Thoughts).....	11
(5). The result of Deprivation of Purification.....	12
(6). The actual Instrument of Purification.....	13
(7). The Quran and the Essential Foundations of Purification.....	14
(8). Devil (Part One).....	15
(9). Devil (Part Two).....	16



## **(1). What We are? (Our reality)**

Before knowing the reality of this life and the hereafter, we must first know our reality, what we are? Our body consists of three parts. No: 1. Body (i.e. material structure), No: 2. Soul and No: 3. Spirit.

1. Body (i.e. material structure): This is a material form of flesh and skin which consists of about (60%) water and countless other elements. i.e., most of our structure consists of water. If all these elements are present in balance and in the required quantity, there is life, otherwise even a deficiency or excess in any one thing can make a person helpless. This part of our personality is not permanent but has been given temporarily to spend the day and night of this world. It is an animal existence which needs food and reproduction for its survival. Its entire desire is to eat, drink and fulfill its desires. The five senses present in it are: seeing, hearing, tasting, smelling and touching. While the heart and brain give rise to non-material senses like the heart and mind, which play an important role for the soul and spirit. The aforementioned external structure is the center of all human attention. All our energies are spent only around this part. We see nothing else except it. Wait for the next lecture for more awareness.

## **(2). Our reality (The second part of the body: the Soul)**

“The soul” is an immaterial, i.e. invisible thing. This is the subtle sense that is related to the heart, mind and the five senses. The soul has three components: 1: The material body, 2: The five senses (seeing, hearing, tasting, touching and smelling), 3: The heart and mind. The combination of these three components is called the “Soul”.

Mind: All types of feelings: i.e. good, bad, sweet and bitter, peace, pain, etc. are felt in the mind (i.e. the heart and mind). The mind is the ruler of the entire body. The mind is an immaterial thing which is the output of the brain. And this output is in the form of intelligence, intellect and wisdom. Intellect and knowledge is the light which is the source of understanding of other knowledge

including the teachings of revelation. Those who turn a blind eye to the use of this great blessing, they become victims of ignorance and cruelty and become a scourge for society. It is important for the intellect that its foundation be on solid knowledge, otherwise it can also be deceived.

**The five senses:** These, together with the body and mind, give rise to desires. So it is known that the soul is related to the inner self of man, his thoughts, his condition and his state. This is what changes the nature. The soul (Nafas) and the devil work together. The devil's land is the soul. Generally, the source of lust, low morals, deceit and anger is the "soul", unless it is purified.

### **(3). Our reality (States of the Soul)**

After becoming aware of the reality of the soul, we now know its different states:

**States of the soul:** There are three states of the soul: the calm soul, the bad soul and the blaming soul.

1: **The calm soul:** This is the highest level of self-training, in which the balance of the soul is completely maintained. The nature is fully awakened. The desire and passion to follow the Creator's commands completely arises in the soul, see:

(Al-Fajr:89:Verses: 27-30).

2: **The bad soul:** Such an unfortunate person who don't care for the evils of the soul. The only purpose of life is to fulfill his desires. He loses the balance of the soul given by the Creator. His sound nature is distorted and he loses the awareness of good and bad and he gets wrapped up in the filth of evil, see:

(Surah Yusuf:12: Verse: 53)

3: **The blaming soul:** This is the state of the soul in which its balance has not yet been completely disturbed. The consciousness of good and evil is fully present. The inner self of man rejoices over good deeds and reproaches over evil deeds. If a person listens to this reproach, he gradually reaches the self-satisfied state of the soul. See: (Al-Qiyamah: Verse: 2).

**Measures for reforming the soul:** Keeping the soul under control is an extremely difficult task. It requires lifelong effort. To correct it: 1: Make a firm decision to change, 2: Strengthen the relationship with the Creator, 3: Seek good company and avoid bad company as much as possible, 4: Stay away from the evil, 5: Control desires by remembering death and hereafter life concern, 6: Stay connected to the Quran day and night, and 7: Seek help from the Creator through prayer (Dua).

#### **(4). Our Reality (Rooh and Human Thoughts)**

**Rooh:** Very little knowledge has been given about the Rooh. However, according to what is known, like the soul, the Rooh is also an immaterial, i.e, an immaterial and extremely subtle thing. It is permanent. Our material body is made of the elements of the world of creation, i.e. this world, while the soul comes from the world of command (i.e. the special command of God). If it is present in the body, we are alive, if it leaves, the body becomes dead. Unlike the soul, the “Rooh” is the source of good morals, i.e. (faith, piety and purification, purity, truthfulness, honesty and modesty...). Just as the body needs the material food for its survival. Similarly, the soul needs the food for its survival and strength, and its food is: worship, remembrance of God, piety, purification and righteous deeds. So! along with the body requirements, think deeply about nourishing the Rooh so that eternal life can be saved.

**The source of human thoughts:** Where do thoughts come from? There are three sources of thoughts that arise in our hearts and minds: 1: The Creator and His angels, 2: The soul, and 3: The devils. Under the influence of these forces, human life runs. Whatever work a human has to do, his first motivation is thoughts. The kind of thinking and idea that is created will be the kind of action that a person will commit. So! to have pure thinking and to avoid the temptations of the soul and the devils, the reformation of the soul, that is, purification of the soul, is indispensable.

## **(5). The Result of Deprivation of Purification**

For the real welfare of this life and the hereafter, the basic “attribute” that has been demanded from a person as a goal, or target is “Taqwa (piety)”. But the first basic condition for attaining the state of Taqwa is Tazkia (inner purification). The basic difference between the two is that “Tazkia” is the change of thoughts, while “Taqwa” is the change of actions. That is, making the body’s organs obedient and submissive to the Creator is Taqwa. The center and axis of purification is our soul, heart and mind. While the result of purification is good character and good action, i.e., Taqwa (piety). As the thought is, so is the action. Therefore, first the thought (self) must be purified. The ground must be prepared, then the turn of better action will come. That is why God, by taking seven oaths, has made a very strong demand from man to reform the self, i.e., “purification”, and has pronounced a great destruction on the deprivation of purification, as man was warned:

“Surely, successful indeed is the one who purifies their soul,  
and doomed is the one who corrupts it!.”

(Al-Shams:91: Verses: 9-10).

Purification refers to the change of the inner self, i.e., to mold one’s thinking according to the teachings of the Creator, the primary goal of which is: Monotheism, Prophet-hood, and the reform of faith and morals. This is called the character building. So! The one who is deprived of purification. That is, the one whose thinking, whose inner self could not be molded according to the teachings of the Creator, has become a priest of lusts, fallen victim to inaction and embarked on the path of loss. This is the destruction that man has been warned about in the above verse. So! Save yourself from eternal destruction by purifying your inner self as soon as possible, by molding yourself according to the Quran, and by adopting the path of piety.

## **(6)- Real Instrument of Purification**

After being aware of “Tazkia (Piety)”, the next question is what device to use for Piety? When we look at society, we see countless methods of purification. Every sect, every group, every school of thought has its own method of purification. While first of all, we should see from the “Quran” what guidance we get from the Creator in this regard. Therefore, in this regard, the Lord said:

**“ Surely Allah conferred a great favour on the believers when He raised from among them a Messenger to recite to them His signs, and to purify them, and to teach them the Book and Wisdom. For before that they were in manifest error.” (Aal-Imran:3:Verse: 164).**

This verse clearly states two facts: The sending of the Holy Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon Him) is a great favor from Allah, and the main purpose of this great favor is to “Purify” people through the recitation of the verses of the Quran and the light of knowledge and wisdom, as is also made clear in (Al-Baqarah:2: 129) and (Juma’ah:62: 2). That is, to purify through the Quran and eliminate misguidance and false ideas and to establish the heart and mind on the commands of the Creator. This is the true purification, that is, to align one’s understanding, one’s thinking, and one’s ideas with the Quran. The instrument of Holy Prophet (PBUH) was the Quran, as Allah specifically said:

**“So warn with this Quran whoever fears My warning.”**

**(Surah Qaaf:50: verse: 45)**

But alas, the majority, have abandoned this path, and the Holy Prophet (PBUH) will complain about it to Allah on the Day of Judgment, as Quran said:

**“And the Messenger will say, ‘My Lord, indeed my people have turned this Quran behind their backs (i.e., did not make it a guide).” (Al-Furqan:25: verse: 30).**

So, when the truth becomes clear, immediately accept the truth and save yourself from destruction.

### **(7)-The Essential Foundations of the Quran and Piety**

Today we will learn this very important fact that: What are the essential foundations of purification in the light of the Quran?

- 1) **Monotheism**: The first foundation of religion is “Monotheism” (لا اله الا الله). It is the negation of polytheism and the affirmation of monotheism. Avoiding the status of anyone other than Allah as a God means not worshipping anyone other than Allah. This was the first foundation of the call of all the Prophets (peace be upon them). Whoever failed to achieve this reality, even after gaining everything, lost everything.
- 2) **Prophet-hood**: That is, accepting Hazrat Muhammad (peace be upon him) as the last Prophet. Understanding all the requirements of Prophet-hood in the light of the Quran and following them in true sense which is very difficult in the context of sectarianism. Furthermore: opposite of Prophet-hood is Personalityism and against the Sunnah: is innovations (Bidet).
- 3) **Worship**: Worshiping with preference, passion, and humility.
- 4) **Human Rights**: That is, to guard the limits of the Creator in ethics and mutual interaction, the basic requirements of which are: justice and kindness, truthfulness, maintaining modesty, lawful livelihood, the responsibility of providing for one's children, fulfilling promises, trustworthiness, respect for property, respect for life, and taking into account other relationships. Furthermore, to avoid becoming a part of chaos and unrest, sedition and corruption. Whoever fails here is killed.
- 5) **Avoiding sin**: Avoiding sin, especially major sins. If there is a mistake, immediately return instead of insisting on it.

- 6) **Spending and sacrificing**: For the sake of Allah according to persons ability: Keep spending from your life, wealth, time and abilities.
- 7) **Patience and gratitude**: Being patient during the pain, hardship and difficulties, illnesses that come in life and being grateful for the blessings received.
- 8) **Preaching (Dawet)**: It is our duty to be a means of providing correct religious guidance to humanity, especially to our circle.

These are the real foundations of “Piety” in the light of the Holy Quran which need to take care to save our life.

### **(8)-Devil (Part One)**

After the necessary awareness about the body, soul and spirit, now we know about devil. Devil is the worst enemy of man. He is a very dangerous and cunning enemy. He has many companions and helpers among jinn and humans. His aim is to make jinn and humans the fuel of eternal hell. In which he is completely successful. He has openly challenged:

“I will cut off the roots of all the children of Adam except for a few.” (Bani Israel:17: Verse: 62)

**Devil’s intervention**: He has a large army. He has a weapon of thoughts; he puts evil thoughts in the mind. He is fully engaged in his work without a moment's delay and spares no one. He has thousands of tricks to control each person according to his needs. He circulates in the blood of man and takes hold of him. He controls man with such a cunning way that man is not even aware of it. Humanity is asleep regarding him, while this tyrant has cuts the roots of humanity.

**The goals of the devil**: His biggest goal: To make man an enemy of Allah and His Messenger (PBUH) and to drown humanity in the filth of disbelief and polytheism. Furthermore: To make human life forbidden through immorality, sedition and corruption, fighting, quarreling and killing. For more information on the devil, be sure to watch the next lecture.



## **(9)-Devil (Part 2)**

**The Devil's Tricks: How this cunning enemy seduces, keep in mind a few important points:**

1. By bringing the soul into a state of ignorance, causing it to lose its ability to distinguish between good and evil, inciting it to commit flagrant crimes: theft, robbery, murder, adultery, gambling, and drinking alcohol...etc.
2. Creating laziness in those who are determined to distinguish between good and evil. Inducing people to do bad deeds while preventing them from taking priority.
3. Creating selfishness and show-up among the righteous, thereby causing them to lose their deeds
4. Exaggeration, i.e. causing them to go beyond limits: Pushing the pious into the mire of polytheism by making them claim to have divine attributes.
5. Using lusts and pleasures as a shield to incite them to immorality, worldliness and other moral evils.
6. Alluring them under the guise of high hopes and false promises.
7. Creating a distortion in the nature of monotheism on which man was created. Inducing polytheism instead of monotheism.
8. Making the wrong deeds look good and making them happy with bad deeds.
9. Making innovations look good instead of adopting the Sunnah and making them fall into it.
10. Ensnaring people in the trap of false hopes of divine mercy, making them happy and making them fall into to do nothing.
11. Making them blindly rely on conjecture and speculation instead of reason, insight, and evidence (i.e. the Quran and Sunnah).

**Protection from Devil: Only Allah can protect us from Devil. However, for protection:**

- 1) The first basic condition for protection is sincerity and purity.
- 2) Seeking refuge in Allah through prayer (Dua)
- 3) The powerful tool is: Following evidence (i.e. the Quran and Sunnah). Adopting every belief and every action on the basis of solid evidence.
- 4) Stay away from sin.

**So! We should not be friends with this cunning devil, but rather we should be enemies, that is, we should go against him.**

●●●●●

## **(ii)-The Purpose of Life**

<b>(1). The Purpose of Life (In Our Eyes)- (Part-I) .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>(1). Purpose of Life and the Real Secret of Success! (Part-II).....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>(2). The Purpose of Life (In the site of the Creator).....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>(3). Purpose of Life (The Basic Requirement of Trustworthiness)....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>(4). The Purpose of Life (Opposition to Devil).....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>(5). The Purpose of Life (The result of Friendship of Devil).....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>(6). The Real Goals of the Purpose of Life.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>(7). The Purpose of Life: In single Word .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>(8). The Great Fruits of Piety (Part-I).....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>(9). The Great Fruits of Piety (Part-II) .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>(10). The Purpose of Life and the Most Considerable Facts.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>(11).Greater Meaning of Life .....</b>	<b>30</b>



## **(1)-The Purpose of Life (In Our Eyes)-Part-I**

It is very important to know this fact that: Why have we been created? Why have we been sent into the world? Because whatever purpose we understand for coming into here, our days and nights will be spent around it.

**The Beginning of Life:** The beginning of life appears to us in the form of a innocent little child. Who, over time, while living in the environment of the world, learns the tricks and smarts of the life and gets lost in the crowd of this world that he does not remember the real purpose.

**The purpose of life in our view:** Except, few one, a person understands that the purpose of life is only to succeed in this world and he decides to spend his life in achieving this goal according to his circumstances and abilities. Therefore, when a person reaches puberty, he usually understands that: only to succeed in this worldly life, to fully fulfill worldly desires and to accumulate a lot of wealth and riches are the real purpose of life. Thus, the standard of success and failure of a person becomes only this world instead of the Hereafter, and those who do not have all these, even if they are pious, appear to him as failures. A person who is far from the real purpose of life, according to his understanding, he follows the following different ways:

1. Making wealth without distinguishing between lawful & unlawful (halal and haram).
2. Making a luxurious lifestyle and luxury the goal of life.
3. For self-satisfaction: drinking alcohol, immorality, music, singing, playing etc.
4. Adopting the path of Riba, gambling, theft, robbery, adulteration and looting.
5. Gathering wealth by surrounding people with magic & amulets etc.
6. Creating differences among people by falling prey to sectarianism, subordinating Islam to one's sect, etc.

Life ends in these deceptions, time passes very quickly, and when a person comes to his senses, the journey of this life is now at its end. Now he realizes that this world was a temporary abode. It was actually a place of testing, which he considered as a place of reward. Now he wants to go back to his beginning, but he cannot. Now there is nothing in his hands except regret! This is almost the story of all of us. Remember! The wise person is the only one who understands the purpose of life in time and immediately adapts his life according to the principles revealed by his Creator and saves himself, the opposite of which is sheer stupidity. So now is the time, repent and come back to the original track and save yourself from eternal destruction.

### **(1)-Purpose of life and the real secret of success! (Part-II)**

There are different periods of human life: childhood, boyhood, youth and old age. In these different periods, the purpose of life, that is, the standards of success for a person are different.

For example: In childhood, the purpose of life is only to play and collect toys. But when children reach puberty, they realize that the real success is not to collect toys, but to advance in the field of education. Then, upon marriage, it is known that finding the best life partner is the real success. Then, due to employment issues, the heart becomes convinced that real success lies in expanding the business or getting a promotion in the job. Then, when youth fades, the perspective changes and a person thinks that real success lies in having talented children, a big house and the best car. But in old age, the measure of real success for a person is to stay away from diseases and maintain physical and mental health. Finally, when the angel of death comes to take a person to his original homeland, the real truth reveals then that all the worldly concepts of success were actually a big deception. Real success was in understanding the commands of the Creator, i.e. the wise Quran, and performing actions according to the teachings of the Holy Prophet (PBUH), for which he could never find time. Therefore, considering life as a gift, immediately open your eyes

and make timely decisions, value every day that comes to you, and come on the real track under the Quran and Sunnah, and save yourself from eternal loss by subordinating this life to the hereafter.

## **(2)-The Purpose of Life (In the site of the Creator)**

After knowing the purpose of life in the eyes of man, now we know the purpose of life in the site of our Creator. The Creator has sent us here with a great purpose, as He said:

“He who created the life and death, that He may test you, which of you is best in deeds.” (Al-Mulk:67:Verse: 1-2).

He further said:

“And the purpose of the creation of jinn and mankind is not except that they should worship Me.”

(Al-Zariyat:51: Verse: 65)

In simple words: In the light of other verses, the purpose of creation is summarized as follows:

“As a test, to create a creature in whom basic guidance is entrusted and given freedom and authority. Who is not forced, but can choose good and evil of his own free will, whichever path he wishes. Then to select from among them such fortunate ones who, despite the freedom of choice and authority, submit their desires and will to their Creator. Let them be steadfast in their devotion to their Creatorcare to His commands and His laws.... They shall be given the eternal kingdom (Paradise) in the Hereafter, and those who are unfortunate not to care the creator’s will they should be thrown into Hell.”

There are three basic conditions for achieving this goal:

- (1). Acquiring the correct knowledge about the Creator and knowing His commands.
- (2). Applying the law of Allah to one’s life with priority, and

**(3). Making efforts for the duty of preaching as much as possible. But man could not understand the reality. He has considered this immaterial life as Paradise, and has become a rope of desires and has become eligible of Allah's wrath by wreaking injustice on the earth. Therefore, be careful and think about saving yourself.**

### **(3)-The basic requirement of the burden of Trust**

**Today we will learn what the basic requirement of the burden of trust, that is, the burden of safeguarding the trust, has been imposed. In this regard, the Lord said:**

**“This (the burden of trust) has been imposed so that Allah may punish the hypocrite men and hypocrite women, and the polytheist men and polytheist women, and may bestow His mercy on the believing men and believing women. And Allah is Most Forgiving, all Merciful.” (Al-Ahzab:33: 73)**

**Three things have been specifically mentioned in this burden of trust:**

**1: Hypocrisy, 2: Polytheism, and 3: Faith.**

**So! The basic requirement of the purpose of life is: To save oneself from the clutches of hypocrisy and polytheism, to be exalted with the wealth of true faith, to escape from the hypocrites and polytheists, and to enter the ranks of the believers. It has been found that for a person to avoid destruction is:**

**“The first priority: to understand true faith under the guidance of the Holy Quran, to attain it, and to understand hypocrisy and polytheism and to save oneself from it.”**

**Whoever is heedless of these three facts will be doomed. Since the basis of salvation is to avoid the two impurities mentioned above and attain true faith, here the devil will come into the field with full force and will uproot humanity. And this is what has happened. Through countless tricks regarding hypocrisy and polytheism, the devil has achieved his goal by luring the Muslim Ummah into a deep sleep of ignorance. So! If you want to be saved, then with the first priority: understand hypocrisy and**

polytheism and come to faith, action and monotheism and save yourself. For further awareness, see our articles: (Faith is a living reality and monotheism: لا اله الا الله).

#### **(4)-The Purpose of Life (Opposing Devil)**

In order to achieve the purpose in this life of tests and trials, man must oppose devil. Devil is our open enemy, whom we should not love and befriend, but rather have enmity with, as man was warned:

“Devil is your enemy, and considers him your enemy. He calls his followers so that they be the people of Hell.”

(Fatir:35: Verse: 6)

What is meant by enmity?: Devil’s entire effort is to set the jinn and humans against the teachings of Allah and His Messenger (صلى الله عليه وسلم), incite them to rebellion, and thus fail them in this life and the Hereafter. Therefore, living a life ignoring the commands of religion is a sin and disobedience. Walking on the path of disobedience of Allah is extending a hand of friendship to the devil. While submitting to the boundaries of the Creator, adopting good deeds and avoiding evil and walking on piety is enmity with the devil. So! We need to take accountability of ourselves whether we are befriend this most cunning and cruel enemy or enmity....? On the Day of Judgment, those who befriend of devil will be told in categorical words:

"And this day, separate yourselves, O criminals! Did I not instruct you, O children of Adam, that you should not worship devil? Indeed, he is your open enemy. And that worshipping Me is the straight path. And indeed, he has led astray many of you. Will you not then use wisdom? Now this is the Hell which you were promised." (Yasin: Verses: 63-59)

So! Now is the time to be patient, curb your illicit desires, obey the Quranic commands, oppose this cunning enemy and escape from eternal destruction.



## **(5)-The purpose of life**

### **(The result of friendship with the devil)**

As we have learned, in order to achieve the goal in this life of tests and trials, we must oppose the devil. Friendship with him means: avoiding listening to him and following him. This is our great test in this world and the unfortunate one who fails this test has lost his destination. God has already made every danger clear to us in order to save us from destruction. Therefore, in this regard, God has made His decision clear to His servants in clear words that whoever befriends this enemy, that is, follows his path, he will be made fuel for Hell with him, as God warned:

“He said: So the truth is, and I say the truth, that I will fill Hell with you and all who follow you.”

(Sauad:38:Verses: 84-85).

Therefore, open your eyes immediately, take the decisions of the Quran seriously, avoid the unnecessary illusions of forgiveness without work, and the tricks of the devil, and save yourself by adhering to piety. A mistake in ignorance is forgivable, but knowingly following the path of devil deliberately and hoping for forgiveness is nothing but foolishness. This is the great deception that has befallen the majority. On the other hand, we consider devil a bad, we even abuse him with our tongues, we even throw stones at him with our hands during the Hajj, but alas, our actions, our way of life are based on his friendship instead of opposing him. We have become involved in countless filthiness, including slavery to unnecessary desires, sectarianism, lying, cheating, murder, betrayal, immorality, distance from monotheism and Prophet-hood, and neglect of worship. So! Open your eyes, come out of your negligence and consider whether we are making friends with this very cunning and cruel enemy or enmity.... May Allah protect us. (Ameen)

## **(6)-The real goals of the purpose of life**

The following are the basic goals for achieving the real purpose of life:

1: Giving the hereafter first priority and making the world subordinate to it and moving towards piety, 2: Becoming aware of the Quranic injunctions, 3: Knowing the Creator, that is, gaining His recognition, 4: Serving the Lord and focusing on His Oneness, 5: Fulfilling the requirements of the Prophet-hood, 6: Adhering to justice and goodness, 7: Spending and sacrificing, 8: Nourishing and training your children, 9: Caring the rights of the people, especially parents, supporting and guiding their wives and children and taking into account other kinship ties, 10: Human compassion and Service to humanity, 11: To be a means of providing correct religious guidance to humanity.

To achieve these goals, it is very important to keep the following things in mind:

1: Health fitness: If we are healthy, we will be able to do anything. Therefore, we should be careful in eating and drinking, exercise and take preventive measures to restore our health.

2: Economic struggle: put struggle for earning so that we be useful to ourselves, our families and society through education and skills to avoid poverty and the need of others.

3: The care of family: For a healthy family: To take care of their development, training and legitimate entertainment.

4: To value time: Time is life. To value time, to prevent it from being wasted, to take full advantage of it, and

5: To hold on to the rope of prayer (Dua).

This is the sure guarantee of the welfare of this life and the hereafter, it is our total purpose of life, which we should make the purpose of life.

## **(7)-The purpose of life: In single word**

If we think that what is one word that describes the entire purpose of life? So the name of this term is "Piety (Taqwa)". This is the basic attribute that has been demanded from man as a goal, or target for the real welfare of this life and the hereafter. That is, whoever has attained Taqwa has achieved the goal and whoever has been deprived of it has failed. Therefore, it is necessary to understand this attribute at the first opportunity and take stock of oneself. Now we know what is Taqwa?

**Taqwa means:** Fear of God, that is, fearing the punishment of the Lord, avoiding the fire and adopting piety. Avoiding disobedience and displeasure of Allah, sins and forbidden acts is Taqwa. Avoiding every act that is subject to sin is Taqwa. Taking every step while living a twenty-four-hour life with purity so that Allah does not get angry is Taqwa. Rolling up one's clothes when passing through a thorny path is an example of piety. We are all very pious in relation to this life, that is, we protect ourselves from every harmful thing. This is what we should think about the Hereafter. So! Let's take accountability of ourselves and see where we stand? It is very easy to claim Taqwa and be pious in the eyes of people, but it is very difficult to truly achieve it and be called pious in the sight of Allah. For true piety, one must mold oneself according to the guidance of the wise Quran, whose first priorities are: Avoiding polytheism, avoiding going against the Prophet-hood, and controlling worldly desires. Furthermore, one must spend and sacrifice, and avoid moral vices in the rights of the people: oppression and excess, dishonesty, lying, betrayal, unlawful livelihood, indecency and immorality, sedition and corruption, and other negative things. So! Make a firm aim to adhere to true piety to achieve the purpose of life.

## (8)-The Great Fruits of Taqwa (Part-I)

After getting the basic awareness on “Taqwa” in the previous lecture, now we know the great fruits that come as a result of adopting Taqwa. In reality, Taqwa is a very difficult task to attain. However, if it is truly attained, both this world and the Hereafter will be achieved. The reward of Taqwa in the Hereafter is forgiveness and Paradise. That is, Paradise has been created only for the pious, as it is said:

“(That Paradise) has been prepared for the righteous.”

(Aa-e-Imran:3: Verse: 133)

In this regard, further good news was given as follows:

“Whoever fears Allah, He will remove from him his evil deeds and grant him a great reward.” (At-Talaq:65: Verse: 5)

### The Fruits of Taqwa in this Life?

Now we get awareness of the fruits of Taqwa in worldly life. As for as the troubles of this life are concerned, they are bound to come under the wisdom and will of the Lord, but the pious people come under the special support and mercy of Allah. They are blessed with peace even in the midst of troubles. Look at some verses regarding the support and mercy of the Lord on the pious people in this world and make attaining piety the goal of life.

1: The protection of Allah: By coming to piety, one is blessed with the friendship and protection of the greatest power in the universe i.e. of God, as it is said:

“And fear Allah and know that Allah is with the pious.”

(Al-Baqarah:2: Verse: 194).

2: The status of guardianship: By attaining piety, a person attains the status of a friend of Allah (ولي الله), as explained:

“Know that the friends of Allah will have no fear, nor will they grieve; they are those who believe and fear Allah.”

(Yunus:10: Verses: 62-63).

That is, the Creator has stated only two conditions for becoming a Friend of Allah (ولي الله):

No. 1: Faith and No. 2: Piety.

Wait for the next lecture for more information.

## (9)-The Great Fruits of Taqwa (Part-II)

In continuation of the previous lecture, see more information on the great fruits of Taqwa in worldly life:

3: Honorable in the sight of the Lord: The Lord said:

“Indeed, the most honorable of you in the sight of Allah is the one who is most pious...” (Al-Hujurat:49: Verse: 13)

This world, which is very insignificant. Here, the standard of a person’s honor is his lineage, beauty, wealth, position, and ability, etc. But in the sight of Allah, who is the Creator and Owner of the entire universe, the first measure of honor is ‘Taqwa’. So why not make a concerted effort to achieve such a great virtue?

4: Ease in every task: God said:

“And whoever fears Allah, Allah will make his tasks easy.”

(Al-Talaq:65: Verse: 4)

i.e. God will also create a way of ease and convenience in worldly affairs.

5: Sufficiency in everything: He said:

“And whoever fears Allah, He will make for him a way out (from every whirlpool). And He will provide for him wealth from where he does not even imagine. And whoever relies on Allah, He will suffice him...” (At-Talaq:65: Verse: 2-3)

That is, even if hardships come, in the end, there will be a way to salvation. So! What else is needed? No matter how much we ponder over this noble verse, it is insufficient. Hazrat Abu Dharr (may Allah be pleased with him) says that once the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) recited this verse in front of me and then said:

“If all the people took only this, it would be sufficient.”

(Musnad Ahmad).

In short, without adopting true piety, there is neither salvation in this world nor in the Hereafter. Make yourself enviable by making a firm decision to truly know Allah in the light of the Quran and to live by it.

## **(10)-The Purpose of Life and Very Considerable Facts**

Consider the following very important points regarding the purpose of life:

- 1: Life without a purpose is like a plane that keeps flying but does not know where its landing point is.
- 2: If we ask a person walking on road, where are you going? If he says, I don't know where I came from, what is my destination, where do I have to go... ? Then you will definitely declare him foolish. So is it not foolish to forget your original destination?
- 3: If things are not achieving the purpose for which they were created, then we throw them away with our own hands and replace them with new and useful things. So if we do not fulfill the purpose of our creation, will our Creator accept us?
- 4: No destination can be reached without the required effort, so will the ultimate destination be achieved without effort and hard work?

**Sure fruits of the purpose of life:**

- 1: Support of God
- 2: Being blessed with peace of mind
- 3: Ultimate success

**How to achieve the purpose of life?**

**For this, the following things should be kept in mind:**

- 1: Make a firm decision to change,
- 2: Know the reality of life and give first priority to the welfare of the hereafter,
- 3: Keep the concept of death in mind, i.e. leaving this world,
- 4: Spend, sacrifice and struggle,
- 5: Avoid bad environment, bad company and adhere to good company ,
- 6: Hold on to the rope of prayer.

**So! Make goal of life to achieve the real purpose of life as early as possible.**

## **(11)- Greater Meaning of Life**

There is a greater purpose of living and a lesser one. Making only material needs: fulfillment of desires, food and drink, living, pleasures, entertainment... as the purpose of life for the satisfaction of the soul and spending all one's energy only for this purpose by ignoring the hereafter is a lesser purpose of life that will lead to regret.

Whereas life should be lived under a greater purpose. The first step to the greater purpose of life that will lead to receiving the book of deeds in one's right hand is:

Understanding the Quran, recognizing the Creator, realizing His Oneness, understanding the Prophet-hood, adhering to the limits of Allah, striving for lawful sustenance, considering responsibilities (support and upbringing, etc.), adhering to the commands and prohibitions, distinguishing between lawful and unlawful, inviting to religion, and living life by adhering to the principles. Furthermore: advancing beyond the right-handed people, which has four major goals:

- (1) Preaching and reforming beyond your under commands,
- (2) Remembrance of Allah and voluntary acts of worship,
- (3) Spending more than Zakat,
- (4) Service to mankind, that is, serving the country and the people for the sake of Allah's pleasure with your livelihood, means and abilities.

So! Make a determination to achieve these within your capabilities.

The result of living under a small goal: Very insignificant and temporary pleasures, but deprivation of heartfelt satisfaction, anxiety and worry, humiliation of this world and loss in the Hereafter. Whereas by living under a big goal, thanks to Allah's support and mercy, the life will also become paradise and the Hereafter too, so what else do you need?

**To achieve a great goal?**

Take a lesson from the train moving towards its destination, which is not interested in the charming scenery on the way. Land and water, low and high make no difference in its speed. And it keeps moving towards its goal. The case of a purposeful life is similar. One who has decided to achieve a great goal does not waste his time in here and there (unimportant) tasks. The charming scenery of the world attracts him, but he closes his eyes to them. Shadows and shelters encourage him to stay, but he leaves them and continues moving towards his destination. The ups and downs of life collide with him, but despite this, his determination and speed do not change. The life of the fortunate ones who achieve a great goal is not like that of a lost man who does not have a destination. Rather, he has a clear awareness of his destination. He has a definite target in front of him. He keeps moving towards that target with priority until he reaches his destination!

So! To achieve a big goal: Set a well-thought-out goal with good intentions. Then make a firm decision to achieve it and work hard. Start the journey with firm determination and the help of prayers from the Lord. Burn the boats of return. Instead of getting involved in small irrelevant things, keep your eye on your destination, your big goal. Keep walking towards the target with determination, until you reach the destination. Hopefully, the Creator and Lord of the universe will also be with you.





### (III)-Facts on Death

- (1). Go to the graveyard before being buried.....33
- (2). Death is an irrefutable fact .....33
- (3). Death is just a few seconds away .....34
- (4). In front of the Creator after death .....35
- (5). Solution for carelessness is the remembrance of death .....36
- (6). Now, no one is willing to keep you!.....37
- (7). Salvation from the fear of death .....38
- (8). How long will you live?.....39
- (9). There is no choice but to bring life to one day.....40
- (10). Solution to salvation: Reforming routine life.....41
- (11). Facing death: Reward or regret! .....42



## **(1)-Go to the Graveyard before being buried**

A person lost in the crowd of the world and avoids going to the graveyard, but one day we have to be buried here. And this time has come. Before we are put on a bed and taken to the graveyard, you can walk now on your foot. So make going to the graveyard a part of your life's routine. Before you have to settle permanently in the soil, take advantage of the respite and make going to the graveyard a part of your life's routine from now on, otherwise you will regret it.

When we go to the graveyard, the buried people will be desirous of us, by saying: alas! we were also being outside the grave. We also used to visit the graveyard from time to time so that we too could remember the real life and we could reform ourselves, accumulate as many good deeds as possible, but where is this opportunity now?

Just like that, after some time, we will be inside the soil and people will be walking outside our graves. We will also have this regret that we wish we were outside the earth and came to the graveyard! Therefore, we have to live our lives in such a way that we can avoid this regret after death. So! After realizing the truth, immediately take time out of your life today and save yourself by making a firm decision to go to the graveyard from time to time, change your life and gather a rich afterlife.

## **(2)-Death is an irrevocable reality**

Whatever has risen must set. Whatever has begun must come to an end. Whatever has come into being must end. Whoever comes into this world must leave this world one day or another. Our arrival in this world is not as certain as our departure from here. The time of the end cannot be postponed. Even the forces of the entire world combined cannot prevent the messenger from separating the soul from the body, as the Creator warned man:

“Surely, when the appointed time of Allah comes, it cannot be postponed. Alas you knew (this fact)” (Sura Nooh:71: Verse: 4)

**Oh wish! man knew this fact:** Not even a single breath is guaranteed, the respite can end at any time. No one can delay or stop the process of the soul's separation from the body. And most importantly, death does not mean finish, but the end of this few-day probationary period and the beginning of eternal life. Which is either in the form of immortal bliss in heaven or in the form of fuel for fire in hell. Whoever realizes this fact wins the game. Why does man not understand this irrefutable fact? The reason for this is:

1. Prioritizing this life over the Hereafter. Thinking about the worldly pleasures but ignoring the Hereafter.
2. Not reforming the soul (Rooh). Thinking about the demands of the material body but ignoring the demands of the spiritual existence, and
3. Devil: Now devil will also get a good opportunity to rise.

**So! to Save:**

1. Make a firm decision to change,
2. Remember death and the hereafter,
3. Become attached to the understanding of the Quran, and
4. Keep your environment and your company good.

### **(3)-Death is just a few seconds away**

A person who is unaware of the facts generally thinks that life is very long, death is far away. Right now I am young, healthy, I have many responsibilities, I will still live for a very long time. But the reality is the opposite. Anyway, there is no trust for even a moment, but even if a long life is given, it must pass like a flash and bring it to an end. But death does not see a child, nor a young person, nor an old, nor a healthy, nor a sick person, nor a useful, nor a useless person. When the time limit is up, the story is immediately over. Even from a physical point of view, if we look at it, the following dangers can cause us to finish our story in a few seconds without giving it a chance:

1: Engine shutdown: The heart is the engine of our body's machine. As soon as it stops, life ends. There are many diseases of the heart in which it can suddenly stop, such as: cardiac arrest, etc.

2: Stoppage of oxygen supply: Oxygen is supplied to all the cells of the body through the mouth, nose, respiratory tract, lungs and blood circulation system. If this supply stops, a person loses his life in two to three minutes. Any malfunction in this extremely complex system of oxygen supply can also cause death, such as: water or food or vomit passing through the respiratory tract falling into the lungs, water getting into the lungs, etc.

3: Brain: The brain controls our entire body. If only its balance part malfunctioned, then a person can fall to the ground in a second. Similarly, a blood vessel in the brain can burst at any time and end the story.

4: Accidents: Earthquakes, hail, bomb blasts, cylinder explosions, pressure cooker explosions, fire or electrocution, and road accidents, etc. can cause the end of life at any moment. Therefore, get out of carelessness and immediately bring life to one day and consider each day as the last day, and take full advantage of it to save eternal life.

#### **(4)-Facing the Creator after death**

Where do we have to go after death? If death means dying, then it is not a big problem. But it is not. The end of this life is the beginning of actual life, which is either in the form of immortal bliss in heaven or in the form of fuel for fire in hell. Before the Day of Judgment, we all have to appear before our Creator individually to give an account of the time given to us in this world. Where there will be a time of selfishness. No one look to any one. Every one will run away from each other: brother from brother, mother from son, and son from mother... Now man will be completely surrendered to the Creator. Now there is no refuge except Him, as the Lord said:

**"On that Day man will say, 'Where can I flee today?' No, (now) he will have to stay with his Lord. On that Day man will be told what he did before and after, but man himself will be brought to account for his own actions." It is itself a proof, no matter how many excuses it may offer.**

**(Al-Qiyamah:75: verse: 10-14)**

**Now those unfortunate people who have forgotten Allah, who have become the worshippers of their desires, who have been heedless of Allah's commands... On that Day, they will be helpless and they will also be forgotten, as it is said:**

**"So just as they have forgotten the meeting of this Day, We will forget them this Day." (Al-A'raf:7: verse: 51)**

**So repent and immediately turn to Allah, without whom there is no choice.**

#### **(5)-The cure for carelessness is the remembrance of death**

**The biggest reason for negligence, hardness of heart and committing sins is to not remembering death and the Hereafter. Forgetting about death is the cause of opening the door to 'every evil', while its remembrance is the cause of desire for 'every good'. The remembrance of death softens the heart, while forgetting about death makes even the living heart dead. Therefore, it is essential to remember death frequently to achieve the goal!**

**The goal of the devil: The success of the devil is in making man oblivious to the thought of death and the end, for which he is obsessed. As soon as a man thinks about his death and the end, or hears the news of someone's death, the devil immediately gets him involved in countless deceptions, including procrastination, and pushes him into the swamp of heedlessness and gets his work done. That is why the majority are unaware of death and the end, and are simply absorbed in worldly pleasures.**

**So! If we are serious about avoiding eternal loss, then we will have to live our lives remembering death, for this:**

1. Look around you and see how many people who are healthier than you, have good qualities, younger and older than you, but have left this mortal world. Make a list of them. They would never have thought that they could die suddenly, but time has finished the story... so will we be saved?
2. Visit the graveyard frequently, attend funerals, take care of the sick. Avoid bad company and keep good company.
3. Stay connected with the understanding of the Quran.

### **(6)-Now, no one is ready to keep you!**

Man in a crowd of the world, lost in the colors of the world, unaware of his real reality and end. He does not realize the fact that this temporary life of a few days has to end eventually and he will have to leave here very soon. There is no escape from death. Whoever comes into here has to leave from here. Coming here is not as certain as leaving here. The reality of a life lived solely for the sake of people is this:

As soon as one dies, the clothes will be cut off and separated from the body. Now no one is willing to keep it. Due to the decomposition and stench of the dead body, everyone wants to get rid of it. Those who were extremely loving are now also afraid of the corpse. Everyone, including the relatives who were extremely loving, now has the same concern that somehow the burial should be done as soon as possible. Thus, people put the shroud on within 24 hours, put it in an earthen pot and return home.

All the wealth and property are left here, now only your deeds will go with you. Then when you are raised from the graves, it will be time of selfishness: brother will run away from brother, mother from son and son from mother. Therefore, wisdom is to be aware of the facts and to think and prepare fully to improve the eternal life along with this life.

## **(7-Freedom from the fear of death**

There is no greater fear for a human being than death. But it is possible to get rid from this fear. There are two types of fear of death: 1. Fear of personal reckoning, 2. Fear of family being helpless, which continues until death.

The biggest fear is the fear of personal reckoning and the end, which is very intense and spine-breaking. It is possible to get rid of this fear. The solution to which is to discover death, which means:

1. Building a strong connection with Allah: that is, finding Taqwa, attachment and trust.

2. Considering the life as a temporary abode.

3. Gaining awareness and consciousness of the eternal destruction of the hereafter and the immortal bliss and luxury of the hereafter.

By bringing these facts into life, the journey towards discovering death will begin. As life improves, the fear of leaving this world will decrease. And when life comes to its true standard, the fear of death will disappear, as the Prophet (PBUH) said:

“Be in this world as if you were a stranger or a wayfarer, and consider yourself among the dead.” (Bukhari: 6416)

Thus, death is also a test of faith. The greatest degree of understanding death is to bring life to one day. That is, to spend every day as if it were the last day of life, to fully value time, and to make it useful as much as possible. If life really comes to one day, then one is free from the fear of death, because for the pious, death is a release from the sufferings of this world and a meeting with their Lord and the good news of a great reward in the Hereafter. This great happiness is achieved when a person lives and dies for the sake of Allah alone.

## **(8)-How long will one live?**

Undoubtedly, life is a great blessing. Man does not want to die, but wants to live for a long time, but rather to live forever. But there is another very bitter side to this worldly life. This life of reasons has to push you into old age and frailty very soon. Living in a severe illness, accident or the last stage of old age becomes a torment. In which a person becomes unable to walk, clean himself, and urinate and defecate in a life of sobs on his deathbed. In this state, it also becomes very difficult to remain steadfast in faith. However, here, showing patience and perseverance and remaining steadfast in faith is undoubtedly a great degree. But the Holy Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) sought refuge with Allah in the following words from living to this state. He used to pray:

"O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the last stage of old age and frailty."(Bukhari: 2822).

The Companions (may Allah be pleased with them) used to teach their children the above words, along with other worldly humiliations, just as a teacher teaches children to read and write. Furthermore, the Prophet (PBUH) used to pray to Allah to save us from worldly humiliations as:

(واجرننا من خزي الدنيا و عذاب الاخره)

"And save us from the humiliation of this life and the punishment of the Hereafter".(Musnad Ahmad)

**The main point to understand:** So! the main thing to understand is that we cannot live on this earth for a long time. Old age will soon make us helpless. Therefore, wisdom is to do something before this time of need. Our real capital is the period of strength, energy, and health, which man wastes. However, what has to be done is to do it. It should be valued. Life should be brought down to one day and valued every day, making it valuable, and not to fall prey to the deception of living a long life and regret it when you reach an old age. The decision is now in your hands!



### **(9)-There is no choice without bringing life to one day!**

The success of the devil is in making man neglect the present time, inciting him to improve in the future by making him suffer from procrastination. Whereas the salvation of man is in bringing it down to the present time, that is, to one day, without which there is no choice.

The meaning of one day? The meaning of living one day is:

1. To truly repent and reform one's past shortcomings and move towards piety,
2. To consider each day that one is blessed with as a gift, to fully value it, and to extract the full benefit of the hereafter from it, and
3. To ask for forgiveness of today's shortcomings today and not to put any religious responsibility of the current day on the next day.

Why is it important to live one day? Because:

1. There is no trust in time, the heartbeat or breath can stop at any moment,
2. We have to give an account of every single day that we get, even every single breath and every blessing, and
3. To be pleased and grateful to the Creator, it is indispensable to fully value every day and every blessing.

The real success is in bringing life to every breath instead of one day, which is generally very difficult for a human being. Therefore, there is absolutely no room for going beyond one day.

So! It is not an expensive deal to spend every day with value to create an eternal, immortal life instead of these few temporary days. Therefore, come to one day immediately and find the track of an enviable life.

Remember! Getting respite is also a great blessing, but a greater blessing than this is to value the respite that has been given.

### **(10)- Solution to Salvation: Improving Normal Life**

Another big deception of Devil regarding death is that he does not let it come at the present time, the present day. Rather, he deceives us that there is a lot of time, that there is no need to worry about getting well before dying. Thus, he keeps us in this deception until death. But death has to come in the routine life. If the life of the running day is not better, then how can it be better at the time of death? If we really want salvation, then keep an eye on the present days and nights and immediately correct the normal life. Not improving the normal life and hoping for a good ending is nothing but self-deception. Do you want to deceive yourself or avoid deception? The decision is now in your own hands!

**What to do?**

If a man understands the point, then next question is what to do now...? Should I abandon the life...? No, rather: Considering the life as a passage, a place of testing and trial, one should put this life under the religion and the hereafter. This life should be a necessity and the hereafter should be the goal of life. One should gain recognition of one's Creator, come to monotheism. One should set one's sights on eternal great comforts instead of temporary and insignificant pleasures. The hereafter should be given first priority, while this life should be given second. One should take time to understand religion, practice it, and convey it to others. So! Make a decision and start working hard for change, insha-Allah the destination will definitely be reached.

## **(11)-Facing death: reward or regret!**

Death is such an irrefutable reality that it is impossible to deny. Our coming here is not as certain as our leaving here. But despite this (because of Devil), as much as a person is oblivious to death, he is probably not oblivious to something else. What happens to a good and a bad person at the time of death? Be aware and avoid destruction as soon as possible:

**The state of the wicked person:** The state of the wicked person at the time of taking his life is as follows:

“Those who wrong their own souls, when the angels take them, they bow down to Islam and (say): ‘We did not do evil. Why not? Allah is well-acquainted with what you used to do.’ So! Now enter the gates of Hell forever. So how worse is the abode of the arrogant? (An-Nahl:16:28-29)

**Burial:** The wicked do not want to be buried under any circumstances, but everyone wants to get rid of dead body soon as possible. Therefore, when people carry the funeral on their shoulders, the wicked cry out to his family like this:

“Woe to you, where are you taking me? Everything except man hears his voice. And if man hears this voice, he will be unconscious.” (Bukhari: 1316)

In fact, for the wicked, the only place of safety was this world, but now it is destruction. Therefore, he does not want to go down to the grave in any way! May Allah save us from evil as soon as possible. (Ameen)

**The condition of the righteous:** On the contrary, the condition of the righteous will be something like this:

“Those whose souls are taken by the angels in a state "They are righteous, the angels say, 'Peace be upon you, enter Paradise as a reward for what you used to do." (An-Nahl: 32)

Similarly, the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) also reported:

“Death is a gift for the believer.” (Mishkat: 1609)

**Burial:** When the funeral procession is held and people carry it on their shoulders, the righteous person says to his family:

**“Bring me forward (soon).” (Bukhari: 1316)**

That is, for this fortunate person, death is a release from worldly sufferings and pain and a meeting with the true Lord and the good news of His mercy. Therefore, he considers death as a chance and rushes towards eternal comforts quickly. This great happiness is achieved when a person lives and dies for the sake of Allah. Furthermore:

**“The soul of a righteous person comes out like a fragrance like pure mushk, which the angels put in a white silk garment, while the soul of a criminal comes out like the stench of a rotten corpse, which the angels put in a (dirty) sackcloth.” See (Nasai: 1834)**

**Isn't this reality?**

**Is this situation not going to happen to us? Is it possible to escape from it? Then why the carelessness? Remember! Unless the of death remembrance is imposed on us, it is not possible to avoid carelessness. Therefore, do not being cruel to yourself, save yourself by bringing your life to complete piety today!**

**•••••**

## **(iv)-The concept of the Hereafter and the reality of this Life**

(1). Two great dangers.....	45
(2). Protection from the humiliation of this life.....	45
(3). Measures to save from poverty and humiliation .....	46
(4). Hardships and destiny ( A major misunderstanding).....	47
(5). The Loss of next life (the real problem) .....	48
(6). What is life? (Part-I) .....	50
(6). What is life? (Part-II).....	51
(7). A bed of roses or a house of thorns? .....	52
(8). The deception abode .....	53
(9). Guidance from the beloved Prophet (PBUH) on life reality.....	54
(10). Severe warnings on worldliness (Part-I) .....	56
(10). Severe warnings on worldliness (Part-II).....	57
(12). Real & unreal ?.....	58
(13). The result of being far from the reality of life .....	59
(14). Pleasure and satisfaction! 39.....	60
(15). The real sources of peace and tranquility .....	61
(16). The great joy of solitude .....	62
(17). True Freedom (Life in one Day)-Part-I.....	63
(18). Life in a Day (Some More Guidance)-Part-II.....	64
(19). Freedom and Salvation (Part-III) .....	66
(20). The temporary & long lasting! .....	67
(21). How to see life.....	68
(22). Old Age: Regret or Gratitude! .....	69
(23). Catchers!.....	70
(24). Great Guidance on the Value of Life .....	71
(25). Accountability: .....	72
(26). The Magic of Desire (Some Important Facts) .....	73

## **(1)-Two Dangers**

Whoever is born, now he has to face two dangers. One is the danger of failure and humiliation in this life and the other is the danger of loss in the Hereafter. One should be concerned about avoiding both these dangers. As the Holy Prophet (PBUH) advised to avoid them thus: (واجربنا من خزي الدنيا وعذاب الآخرة)

“(O Allah) save us from the humiliation and disgrace of this life and the punishment of the Hereafter.”

Although the real failure is the Hereafter, our real goal should be to avoid it. However, we should also avoid the humiliation of this life as much as possible. Because extreme hardship, poverty, bankruptcy and illness can also cause a person to lose his senses and lead him to disbelief. The second thing is that if you have something here, you will be able to use it for Allah. Therefore, in this life, it is also important to try to avoid poverty, to stand on one's own feet, to gain health, education, and skills. As the favorite request of the Prophet (PBUH) was:

“Our Lord, give us the good of this world and the good of the Hereafter, and save us from the punishment of the Fire.”

(Al-Baqarah:2: 201)

However, one should also avoid putting the Hereafter under this life and allowing the life to get in the way of Allah's requirements. The intensity of desire, greed, and spending all one's energy, all resources, and all one's time only for this life, and ignoring the Hereafter. This is the real evil that the majority has trapped in it.

## **(2)-Protection for the Humiliation of this Life**

As we have learned from the previous lecture, the real loss is the loss of the Hereafter, but it is also necessary to avoid the failure and humiliation of this life. Therefore, the four basic forms of humiliation of the life are:

(1). Deprivation of faith and morality, (2). Illness, (3). Accidents and (4). Financial hardships.

Religious people generally blame worldly losses by putting on fate without fulfilling their responsibilities, while the Holy Prophet (PBUH) has given the following golden rule to avoid worldly losses, saying:

“One should strive for benefit, then supplicate to Allah, and then not be discouraged (from these two works, i.e. effort and supplication) (i.e., continue them).” (Muslim:6774)

1: Faith and Morals: If there is no faith and morals, then one cannot attain contentment of heart even with plenty of wealth, and other things. Therefore, one should first worry about the strength of faith.

2: Disease: To avoid the humiliation of disease and to maintain health: A balanced diet, a healthy lifestyle: walking, exercise, and taking medicine are indispensable.

3: Accidents: Such as road accidents, fire, electrocution, etc. To prevent these: Take full care of all possible safety measures to the extent of one's means.

4: Economic hardships: To avoid this: Higher education, ability, skill, talent and hard work are needed. The details of which will be explained in the next lecture. And moreover, after making your efforts, it is also necessary to keep the rope of prayer to avoid all kinds of failures and humiliations in the life.

### **(3)-Measures to prevent poverty and humiliation**

The requirements of the modern era have become very different, such as: Modern technology at the national level: ships, vehicles, computers, mobiles, TV, Internet, weapons... have become a necessity. The Quran did not deny worldly good, but condemned becoming worldly by being immersed in the world, spending all your time and energy just in creating the world, and ignoring the requirements of the Hereafter. Therefore, the following four goals are to avoid poverty and live with dignity in this world:

1: Honesty, 2: Hard work and effort, 3: Ability, and 4: Strong Connection with the Creator (piety and prayer).

1. **Fairness**: The first basic condition for living with dignity is honesty. That is, avoiding hypocrisy, deception, oppression, abuse of rights, adulteration, dishonesty and lies, which is a very difficult task. The result of dishonesty: Allah's support and help will end. Whatever work you start will gradually be wrapped up and society will fall victim to severe crisis and exploitation.
2. **Hard work and effort (Struggle)**: You should not sit idly by, but work hard, for yourself, your family and the welfare of the country and nation.
3. **Ability**: The third requirement is to develop ability, skill and competence within yourself. Whatever work you want to do, first learn it thoroughly and diligently and develop full potential within yourself.
4. **Strong connection with the Creator (Piety and Prayer)**: All our efforts are imperfect. Therefore, for true success, a strong connection with the Creator and piety are indispensable, so that our prayers can be accepted in His presence. We will hold on to these four essentials firmly, and, we will live with honor. May God save us from the humiliation of this life and the Hereafter. (Ameen)

#### **(4)-Hardships & Destiny (A major misunderstanding)**

Without making any effort to avoid suffering, suffering is usually being attached with destiny by the people, which leads to terrible consequences. In fact, the Creator has created this life under the causes (laws of nature): fire to burn, water to quench thirst. ..has been made a means of life. The laws of nature are ongoing in the universe, unless the Creator issues a separate new command for change, which is not a general rule. Therefore, whether it is a matter of religion or worldly affairs, choosing a path blindly without seeing, understanding is a cause of destruction for both religion and worldly affairs, which has been strictly prohibited, as God said:



**“And do not follow a path until you have knowledge of it.”**

**(Bani-Israel:17:Verse: 36)**

**Destiny of course is right, but before leaving the matter to fate, we have three tasks to do:**

**1: First of all, thoroughly examining the path of benefit and harm in the light of reason, consciousness, understanding and wisdom.**

**2: After fulfilling our responsibility, praying to the Creator for success and help, and**

**3: Continuing these two tasks, i.e., striving and praying to achieve benefit and avoid loss. The result that comes after that is fate. For details, see: (Muslim: 6774).**

**The life of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) was under this effort. After making the best efforts within his means, He entrusted the matter to Allah, such as: tying animals and trusting in Him, preparing as much equipment as possible for war, to turn off the lamp at night to avoid fire, shaking the shoes before wearing them, drinking water after seeing it, avoiding harmful things in food, looking ahead while walking, carrying necessary things with him on a journey, checking the route before traveling.... All these are protective safety measures. Therefore, due to the wrong understanding of destiny, we have made our lives miserable with our own hands. May Allah protect us.**

**(Ameen)**

## **(5)-The next loss (The real problem)**

**After being aware of the measures to avoid the first loss, i.e. the failure and humiliation of this life, in the previous lectures, we will now reveal the facts about the loss of the next life, which is the real loss. Generally, people are worried about the troubles of this world, they considers troubles and deprivations to be the greatest trouble and deprivation. Undoubtedly, worldly sorrows are also very painful and should be avoided at all costs. But the real**

trouble, the real loss and the real deprivation is the deprivations of the Hereafter. As the Lord warned:

“Surely, the losers are those who have lost themselves and their families on the Day of Resurrection. Be aware, that is indeed a clear loss.” (Al-Zumar:39: Verse: 15).

This is because the deprivations of this life are very light compared to the Hereafter. While the loss of the Hereafter is eternal and extremely terrible. Whether you are rich or poor, prosperous or poor, the day that dawns has to set. The day, week, month, year that began has to end very soon and this life just spans a few years. But the Hereafter has neither to set nor to end. Therefore, we also avoid failure of this life, but avoiding failure in the hereafter should be a matter of life and death for us, which it is not. So! The truly pitiable are those who staked the hereafter on themselves. Those who could not understand the purpose of being sent into this world. Could not recognize their Creator. Could not establish a connection with Him. Could not find the light of monotheism, could not make Allah the first priority of life. Could not make life subject to His commands, but rather considered these few-day temporary and extremely insignificant pleasures, which are not free from anxiety and pain.

**Three Obstacles:** There are three major obstacles standing in the way of the destiny: (1) This life, (2) The soul, and (3) The devil.

The necessary guidance on the soul and the devil has been given in the previous lectures. Now we will explain the first major obstacle, i.e. “The life of dunya”, in some detail. In next lectures we will explain all the necessary facts about this life.

## **(6)-What is life (Part-I)?**

Before reaching consciousness, it is very important for every human being to know this reality: what is the life of this world? Why have we been sent to this world? Those who could not reach the real reality of the life will be spoiled. Whatever purpose we understand, will become the axis of our efforts, struggle and pursuit. Whoever understands that there is no other purpose for this life except to succeed in this world, then he has lost the game. There is no prohibition of worldly success, but if the goal becomes only this life by ignoring the hereafter, then everything will be loosed.

The majority is far away from the real purpose of coming here. The greatest kindness towards someone is to make him understand the real purpose of being sent to this world.

This life is not a destination, but a passage, a place of testing and trial to reach the real eternal destination. This life is the introduction to the real life. This is the first page of the book, the book will be opened after death. Here, the patience of man is being tested under various circumstances of happiness and sorrow. Knowing this real truth is the purpose of life. Only by establishing this truth in the mind then will be our struggle and goals be determined in the right direction. On the contrary, living in the greed of a few insignificant material pleasures is nothing but the tension of this life. The aforementioned truth was revealed by Creator as follows:

**“Allah grants the provision to whomsoever He wills abundantly and grants others in strict measure. And they are content with this life, while this life is not compared to the Hereafter but only a temporary enjoyment.” (Ra’ad:13: 13:26)**

A true believer advised his people and cried out as Quran said:

**“O people! The life of this world is nothing but a means of highly temporary enjoyment and indeed, the Hereafter is the final destination.” (Al-Mu’min: 40: 39)**

To know these facts and attain the true purpose of life and find an enviable life, see our article: (The First Hurdle in the Path to Success)

## **(6)-What is life? (Part-II)**

Our life consists of four periods, namely: childhood, boyhood, youth and old age. Childhood and boyhood are spent in playing, ignorance and unawareness. While old age appears as a burden. Here the pleasure of life is a distant thing, this is that bitter period in which one has to endure the pain of every organ in the body. Rather, many have to spend this time in bed in a state of paralyze. Thus, the fifteen to twenty years of youth are the days of life in which all the abilities of a person are at their peak. This period is very precious. This is where the life is to be built and in this era one has to make progress for the hereafter. If life is seen only from the perspective of this world, then these fifteen to twenty years are the years of enjoying the life, most of which is spent worrying about livelihood and sleeping. Thus, how much time is left for the enjoyment of this life? Then what is the enjoyment of this life? Even the joys here are not free from anxiety and pain. Now even a person has not able to fully enjoy pleasures and sufferings came to knock. However, even if happiness is found, how long will they enjoy it? Life ends in an instant. Childhood, youth, and old age passes before our eyes, and the messenger comes to take us to eternal life. At the time of death, when a person looks back, the entire past life seems like a dream, just like a moment. If the result of death was to die forever, then dying would not be a problem. But now the real, never-ending life has begun. Now the heedless and the guilty will lose their senses and they will say, "I wish death would end their story, I wish I be mud today." Therefore, it is time to wake up from heedlessness and realize the true reality of life and avoid the eternal destruction.

## **(7)-A Bed of Roses or House of Thorns?**

What kind of deeds should a person perform in life? This has to do with what he has understood about life? Whoever has understood that the life is very beautiful, a bed of roses and a paradise, then will continue to sink into the swamp of humiliation. Gain of this life is not forbidden, but to simply immerse oneself in this world while ignoring the hereafter is a great disaster.

Our real concern, the real goal should be to improve the hereafter, but if we temporarily put the hereafter on a side and think a little on this life to see what is its real reality?

This life is actually a few days and insignificant pleasures given to us temporarily for a very short period of time. Rather, it has been called the pleasure of deception, meaning temporary moments based on deception. Ask the old people the truth of this deception, how in a few moments, their entire life was wrapped up in front of their eyes. Moreover, this life is actually a place of suffering, a house of thorns. Many sufferings that we are unaware, are always with us, such as:

“The struggle of day and night for sustenance, hard work, the tiredness, the struggle, sometimes blows of intense heat & intense cold, the torture of people..... Moreover, many great sufferings come and go from time to time, such as: countless diseases, disasters and calamities: Corona, dengue, accidents, earthquakes, fires, fights and quarrels, sedition and corruption.....etc.”

Thus, a person who is blind to reality, considers these hardships as heaven and remains immersed in it. All his life, all his energies, just for this life, and ultimately leaves here, putting eternal life at stake. If one goes through these sufferings while keeping the law of God in mind, then these sufferings also become a source of reward. But living merely for this life is nothing but tension. If this hardship of life is to be faced, then instead of petty objectives, it should be suffered for a greater purpose like: Recognizing the Creator, observing His laws, His boundaries, and standing on His principles. One should live for greater purposes such as remembering Him, worshipping Him, preaching, serving humanity.... Which path should you adopt? You have to decide it now.!

## **(8)-The abode of deception**

The legitimate and lawful pursuit of the world under the umbrella of the Hereafter is a cause of good. But if the purpose of life becomes only this world by leaving the Hereafter behind, then the Creator has declared it “a mere deception”, as He explained:

“So whoever is saved from the Fire and sent to Paradise, he has indeed succeeded, and the life of this world is nothing but just a deception.” (Al-e-Imran:3: 185).

Rather, a strong warning was also given to avoid the trap of this deception, by saying:

“Surely the promise of Allah is true, so beware lest the life of this world deceive you, and lest the deceiver devil deceive you about Allah (i.e., in the hope of undue forgiveness).”

(Surah Luqman:31: 33).

In this regard, it is very important to understand two things:

**1: What will deception apply to? and 2: What is this deception?**

The world is not a deception in totality, rather deception will apply to that work that exceeds the boundaries of Allah and that becomes an obstacle in fulfilling the religious commands.

The next thing is, what is this deception?

One is the deception of time. That is, the entire time of life: days, weeks, months, years... passes before your eyes like a flash. Whatever has begun has come to an end. As time passes and becomes a part of the past, it becomes only a dream. Even at the time of death, the previous life will seem like a dream.

Secondly: The deception of things: That is, the things of this world are temporary and extremely insignificant compared to the Hereafter. There is pleasure in them, but there is no satisfaction, and the soul is not free from suffering and pain here. So! The one who, ignoring eternal and immortal comforts, abandoning the law of the Creator, becomes a prisoner of lust and self, and becomes angry only with this insignificant and perishable world, is killed. This is the deception that has engulfed the majority.

## **(9)-Guidance from the Beloved Prophet (PBUH) on the Reality of this life**

As we have learned, every human being born has to face three basic obstacles in this mortal world: (1) This life, (2) The soul, and (3) Devil. The Beloved Prophet (PBUH) has given very effective guidance on these three obstacles to save man. In today's lecture, we will gain awareness of the basic light received from the Prophet (PBUH) on the reality of the first major obstacle, namely "Dunya, this life". It should also be kept in mind that it is not a prohibition of the life in totality, but living only for the world, ignoring the Hereafter or putting it below this life is destruction. Therefore, in this regard, the Beloved Prophet (PBUH) revealed a very considerable truth as follows, He said:

- "The example of this life compared to the Hereafter is like that of a person who puts his finger in the sea and then sees how much water his finger brings with it." (Tirmidhi: 2323)  
So! If someone wants to save eternal life by getting rid of the magic of worldliness, then the Prophet (PBUH) has revealed a great truth in a few words, which needs to be refreshed and pondered upon.
- "If the value of this world were equal to the wing of a mosquito in the sight of Allah, He would not give a single sip of water from it to a disbeliever." (Tirmidhi: 2320)  
That is, if the aim is only the life of this world, then it is nothing, that is, all of it will end very soon.
- He further said: "On the Day of Resurrection, a person will not be able to move in the court of Allah until he is asked about five things: (1) About his age, how he spent it? (2) About his youth, how he spent it? (3) About his wealth, how he acquired it and where he spent it? (4). Regarding His knowledge, how much action was taken in accordance with it? (Tirmidhi: 2416)

This is the real standard of life and the real point of the thorn of understanding, that whatever the Creator has given,

including life, one should be deeply concerned about the Hereafter, which is full of every blessing.

- The Prophet (PBUH) held Abdullah bin Umar (RA) by the shoulder and gave him the greatest guidance as:

“Live in this world as if you were a stranger or a traveler”

• (Bukhari: 6416)

That is, one should live life with the firm idea that I am in a Abroad land and on a journey towards my original homeland.

- In this regard, Hazrat Ali (RA) said: “The world is passing away while the Hereafter is coming, and there are seekers of both. Seek the Hereafter and do not seek (merely) the life, because today is the time for action and there is no reckoning, while tomorrow there will be reckoning and there will be no action.”

(Mishkat: 5215)

**So! This is the real truth, if someone understands in time and sets his life on the right path and makes a firm commitment to avoid regret!**



## **(10)-Severe warnings on worldliness (Part-I)**

Seeking the lawful world under the umbrella of the Hereafter is a cause of good. But leaving the Hereafter behind and becoming worldly is a great loss, and to protect oneself from its embrace, God has revealed severe warnings on worldliness, as He said:

**“Whoever desires (only) the life of this world and its adornment, he will be paid in full for his deeds, and they will not be diminished in it. These are the ones for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter except the Fire. What they have earned in this world will be destroyed. And what they used to do will have to vanish.” (Sura Hud:11:Verse: 15)**

That is, even if there is no other crime, living for the sake of this world without observing the limits of the Creator, ignoring the Hereafter, is such a great crime that the result of which is nothing but the Fire of Hell. If anyone wants to be saved, the Creator has sent down to save us. However, adornment is not absolutely forbidden (as in Al-A'raf verse 32, lawful adornment is permitted for the believers). However, making adornment the aim of life, being extravagant and wasteful in luxury and adornment, and exceeding the limits, and adopting forbidden adornment, is a warning of great loss. A further warning against worldly devotion is given as follows:

**“When the great calamity comes, that Day man will remember his deeds, and Hell will be brought forth to be seen. So whoever has been rebellious and preferred the life of this world (to the Hereafter), then indeed Hell is his abode. But whoever fears his Lord and restrains his soul from following (wrong) desires, then indeed Paradise is his abode.”**

**(A-Naz'at:79: 41-34)**

**So! Open your eyes, wake up from heedlessness, think, take these severe warnings seriously and immediately save yourself from eternal destruction by submitting your life to the law of Allah.**

## **(11)-Severe warnings on worldliness (Part-II)**

As we have already known: Seeking the lawful world under the umbrella of the Hereafter is a cause of good. But ignoring the Hereafter and becoming a seeker of only this world is a great loss, it is explained:

“And there are some who say: Our Lord! Give us (everything) in this world. Then they will have no share in the Hereafter.” (Al-Baqarah:2:Verse: 200)

So! Not observing the commands of Allah, His boundaries, and leaving the Hereafter behind and becoming the object of desires is a great loss, from which God warned man with a very severe warning as:

“Shall I not inform you of those who have lost in their deeds? These are those whose (all) efforts have been wasted for the sake of this life, and they thought that they were doing good deeds. These are those who have disbelieved in the signs of their Lord and the meeting with Him, so their deeds have become worthless. So no scale will be set up to weigh their deeds on the Day of Resurrection.”

(Al-Kahf:18: 103-106)

Here, man has been warned in a very strict manner that ignoring the Hereafter and running after the world is like drowning life in the mud. All the time, all the energies and all the capabilities are spent only on the welfare of this world. And not taking time to know the religion, understand the Quran, fulfill religious orders, perform prayers... is actually equivalent to denying the Quranic verses. It has been made clear to those who adhere to this behavior that their deeds will not even be weighed on the Day of Judgment. Obviously, if nothing has been done for the hereafter, then what will be the weight of anything? All the infidels are caught in this behavior and, the same is the case with the majority of Muslims also. So! Open your eyes, come out of heedlessness, be patient, repent from the wrong way and save yourself by subjecting your life to the law of the Creator.

## (12) Real and un-real

The pursuit of a lawful worldly life, subject to the command of Allah and the protection of the Hereafter, is a cause of good. However, leaving the Hereafter behind and living only in the concern of this world is a great loss, from which the Creator has revealed various verses in the Quran to save us, the summary of which is as follows:

“The world is temporary abode, i.e. a place of transit, while the Hereafter has been declared as the place of abode.” This fact has been made clear that the Hereafter is much better than this world and is also eternal. By comparing worldly life to a crop, this fact has been made clear that just as like a crop ripens and is cut very quickly after it grows. Similarly, human life must also be cut very quickly. Furthermore, by comparing this life to a game and spectacle, man has been warned that this life of yours will also be wrapped up very quickly like a game and spectacle. And then above all, by declaring the life of this world to be a mere deception, the last argument of advice has been fulfilled on man. Despite all these facts, those who, being heedless of the Hereafter and the Creator, become victims of mere worldly devotion, severe warnings of terrible punishment in the Hereafter have also been revealed to them. This is the difference between real and un-real, truth and falsehood, reality and fiction. The facts that the Creator has stated about the life are actual, true and reality. Whereas, on the contrary, what we think is: un-real and lie. But reality is reality! A pigeon cannot escape from a cat by closing its eyes. If we start telling the truth by covering up a lie, it cannot become the truth. Reality cannot be removed from its place. Truth and reality have to come with their consequences, no matter how much we turn a blind eye or ignore it. The time is going to end very soon. Here we are being run in the circle of time. Morning, noon, evening...childhood, youth, old age...this wheel of the cycle of days has to run on us until a certain time, then suddenly everything has to end. Therefore, as soon as possible: let us accept the real as the real and the truth as the truth and save eternal life by coming to reality.

### **(13)-The Result of away from Reality**

Understanding the real reality of the life is a great blessing, and not understanding it is a misfortune as well as a great suffering. For one who unable to understand the reality of the life, his hereafter life will be dark, but this life will also become unbearable. The worldly result of not understanding the reality of the life is nothing but anxiety and worry. A person can get temporary happiness by staying away from reality, but it is not possible to attain peace of mind. Peace of mind cannot be achieved without coming to the reality. The sufferings of this life are bound to come upon everyone here.

Thanks to the wealth of connection with Allah, sufferings pass by him very easily by patience and contentment. But sufferings are very difficult for people who are unfamiliar with reality. These people cannot bear the shocks, the troubles break their backs. Similarly, their pleasures and their happiness are not free from anxiety. Then, with time, pleasures also become dull. Unless they increase day by day, unless there is innovation, pleasure does not seem to be enjoyable. Moreover, troubles always follow happiness. A person has not yet fully enjoyed happiness but suffering strikes.

Even with happiness, the “inner burden, fear of death, and restlessness of conscience” do not leave their souls. Whereas for the fortunate person who has found the truth, it is very easy to leave this mortal world, and he is always ready to go towards eternal comforts.

Moreover, he has not tasted the pleasure of inner peace that comes from obeying the Creator's law and its boundries, so he spends his days and nights in delusion and sufferings. Then finally the time limit is up. The messenger comes and pushes him towards the end of eternal life. Now man understands everything, but what is the benefit of understanding at this time!

So now is the time, if you want the peace and eternal comforts of the life, then repent immediately and strive to find the real truth. Along with the hereafter life, this life will also become paradise.

### **(14)-Enjoy and Satisfaction!**

Our personality is composed of “body and soul (Rooh)”. Our material body is made by elements of this world, while our soul comes from the command of God (see:Al-Hijr:15: 29). Both bodies need food for their survival. The food of the body is “lusts and material elements”, while the food of the soul is “observance of Allah’s command, piety and purification”. Enjoyment is related to material food, while satisfaction and peace are related to spiritual food. The fulfillment of desires and material elements become the cause of small, very insignificant temporary happiness and pleasures, but anxiety does not go away. Along with these insignificant temporary happiness, a silent anxiety is constantly clinging to which man generally does not pay attention. This anxiety is actually the anxiety of the soul (Rooh). Since the soul comes from the Lord, its happiness and peace are only related to its relationship with the Lord. The result of merely fulfilling physical requirements while ignoring the requirements of spiritual existence is nothing but restlessness and humiliation as the Lord said:

“Those who believe, their hearts find rest in the remembrance of Allah. Beware; it is in the remembrance of Allah that hearts find peace.” (Al-Ra’ad:13: 28)

The second important point is that there is a lot of difference between the peace of mind that comes from Allah and the pleasures that come from material things. Material pleasures are very insignificant compared to the conditions of spiritual peace. Only those who have experienced it can feel this difference. Whoever has not tasted it, will consider material pleasures to be paradise.

How can these springs of peace of mind be attained? To attain them, one must live one's life with Allah in mind. That is, not by empty glorifications, but by: remembering Him with the tongue, coming to the oneness of Allah in the true sense, being attached to the understanding of the Quran, adhering to piety as much as possible, observing the laws of Allah, His boundaries, living life

based on principles, and sacrificing life, wealth, and time for Allah. To know more facts, see our article:

(Real Sources of Satisfaction)

## **(15)-The real Sources of Peace (Part-I)**

As we have learned that peace and tranquility apply to our spiritual existence, while enjoyment applies to our material existence. We have also understood that there is a great difference between the state of peace of mind and the pleasures obtained from material elements. In order to achieve taste, desires have to be fulfilled through material elements, while the requirements of spiritual peace are completely different from the material existence. If someone desires to escape anxiety, restlessness, humiliation and seek true peace, then the following are the means of achieving it:

- 1) **Remembrance of Allah:** Living life remembering Allah as a 1<sup>st</sup> priority at every step. Obeying Allah's laws and limits. Avoiding disobedience to Allah as much as possible.
- 2) **Trust and delegation:** Relying on Allah, that is, after making your legitimate efforts, entrusting the affairs of Allah to Him and becoming fearless of the outcome.
- 3) **Control of desires:** Controlling them by avoiding the uncontrolled spread of desires through trust on Allah, patience and contentment.
- 4) **Solitude:** Avoiding the company of worldly and heedless people, occasionally seeking solitude (as the Prophet-PBUH used to go to the Cave of Hira), here to worship, meditate, acquire knowledge, and thinking/understanding the Quran.
- 5) **Service to mankind:** To be a means of removing the problems of the afflicted for the sake of Allah's pleasure. Moreover, to provide them with worldly help and guidance along with religious guidance.

If you really want true peace and security, then you will not be blessed by empty claims and empty phrases of remembrance, but by taking action and keeping the above points in mind. If you want to escape the humiliation of the life and attain the spiritual peace of heaven, then immediately add the above points in your life and make your life enviable. In order to remain on this

happiness, it is essential to avoid bad company and take good company along with effort and prayer. For details, see our article (Pamphlet): (Real Sources of Satisfaction)

## **(16)-The Great Pleasure of Solitude (Part-II)**

As we have learned, contentment and peace apply to our spiritual existence, while enjoyment devoid of contentment applies to our material existence. Contentment is the cause of complete peace, while enjoyment is the cause of anxiety. For enjoyment, desires have to be fulfilled through material elements, while the requirements of spiritual peace are completely different from material existence. The sure means of obtaining true peace are:

(1). Remembrance and worship of Allah, (2). Trust and Tawakel (delegation), (3). Truth and honesty, (4). Control of desires, (5). Service to mankind, and (6). Places of solitude etc.

Of these, today we will discuss the great outcome of solitude, which most people are unaware about it.

### **Solitude**

The blessings of goodness are the solace of the spirit, while the pollution of sin is the cause of disgust for the spiritual existence. Places where: Allah is remembered, Allah's commands are followed, where there are no sins, such places are a source of spiritual peace, such as: mosques and places of solitude. But where there is a crowd of heedless people, there will be disobedience to Allah and no piece. Therefore such places of solitude: mosques, corners of houses/separate rooms, fields, forests, mountains and graveyards.....etc. Where there is no majority of people, there is a special kind of great pleasure like paradise due to the absence of sins. That is why the Holy Prophet (PBUH) often spent time in the solitude of the Cave of 'Hira' in the remembrance of Lord.

Not everyone can feel this great pleasure of peace. Those fortunate ones whose faith is strong, whose spiritual existence prevails over their physical existence, whose soul is strong and powerful, whose inner being is bright....They feel such great spiritual pleasure in these places that cannot be described in words. In such places, the remembrance of Allah and His closeness is achieved with great concentration. But on the

contrary, for those with a dark inner being, such places are a cause of disgust, while noise and crowding are a source of pleasure for them.

Knowing this great truth, considering the respite of life as a treasure, in order to experience these great pleasures, while avoiding places of sin and neglecting the company of heedless people,

Try to occasionally spend time in solitude to pure the spirit: self-accountability, remembrance of the Lord, worship and tahajjud, meditation, acquisition of knowledge, and contemplation on the Quran.

### **(17)-Real Freedom (Life in Present Day)-Part-I**

Freedom is very dear to everyone. Everyone wants to be free, but people do not know how to get freedom? We consider collection of materials adds to be a symbol of freedom, while it is a cause of further imprisonment. Trust in Allah, empowerment, and the wealth of patience and contentment are the real means of lightening the worldly burden. Moreover, the effort made with the intention of the greater purpose of life (serving the humanity, nation, and creation for the sake of Allah's pleasure) rather than just personal goals, also lightens the pain of the burden and this effort also becomes a source of great reward.

This was the mention of the imprisonment of material existence, but a greater imprisonment and a greater burden is the burden of the other part of our body, namely the soul (spirit) part. This burden is more severe than that of material adds. But only those who have a living conscience feel this burden. Continuously ignoring the flags that arises from within for living a life against nature leads to the death of the spiritual existence. Which gives temporary freedom to some extent, but does not bring peace and tranquility, and the next life is also at stake.

To be freed from this inner bondage and burden by keeping the requirements of spiritual existence in mind, is in fact the greatest happiness and true freedom of both lives. This freedom is achieved by taking life on one day, completely repented from past shortcomings and by living each day as a last day, by living it with full effort and not putting any religious responsibility of the



present day on the next day. By putting the hereafter first and bringing the life under the umbrella of the hereafter: by coming to monotheism, by completely adhering to the limits of Allah, by going beyond personal interests, by controlling desires, by spending and sacrificing, by coming to justice and kindness...

Instead of wasting time in the delusion of improving yourself in the future, need to get full advantage of the present time, the present day. If you really want true freedom and salvation, then: make a firm decision, start valuing the great blessing of time, by spending each day with full effort. Adopt it, you will get such freedom that will refresh the memory of the springs of paradise in this world.

### **(18)-Life in One (Present) Day (Part-II)**

As it was made clear in the previous article, this great truth that the real success of man, true freedom and great happiness lies in bringing life in one day, which means: having completely repented from past shortcomings, having made true repentance and reformation, having embarked on piety, considering each day that is blessed as a treasure, valuing it, one should start squeezing the full benefit from it. But why does man not come on this great happiness? And why is it necessary to come to it? Some more guidance is being given here in this regard.

**Reason for deprivation?** There are three basic reasons for deprivation of this great happiness:

(1). Devil, (2). Self (Nafas), and (3). Desires of Life

The main motivator is devil who, by getting lost in unnecessary worldly delights and controlling the soul, makes the worldly lovers completely heedless while making the worried people suffer from “delaying”, devil said: it is too early, there is still time, don't worry you will come to perfect standard before death.

**Solution?** What is the solution to this?

(1). Making firm decision, (2). Remembering the ending of life at any moment. For this, to learn from one's loved ones, relatives, friends, and loved ones who have passed away, on one's right and left, above and below..(3). Avoiding bad company and adhering to good company, such as: good people: sincere and pious people, good books: especially staying connected with the understanding of the Quran, and good places: mosques, places of solitude, graveyards, etc.

**Why is it important to come on one day? It is because:**

**(1). There is no certainty of when the breath will stop, so wisdom lies in worrying about each day and not wasting the great respite of the present day. (2). We have to give answer of every blessing and every day. (3). It is necessary to fully value every day and every blessing for the pleasure and gratitude of the Creator.**

**Therefore, spending each day with value in order to create an eternal immortal life in exchange for these few temporary days is not an expensive deal. Therefore, immediately come to one day and find the trace of an enviable life.**

## **(19)-Freedom and Salvation (Vaccination)-Part-III**

After the important facts regarding the imprisonment of material existence and spiritual existence...let us see some more indispensable facts on freedom and salvation:

As has been made clear, our life is in the grip of countless: germs, diseases, accidents, poverty, hunger, old age, busyness, problems... and death. These dangers are waiting for man, no one knows when which danger will overwhelm man and make him helpless. Therefore, our salvation lies in considering them so that we become alert about them. Which means bringing life to current day immediately. Necessary guidance regarding which has been given in the previous articles.

### **Freedom and Salvation**

The fortunate one who, before all these events, first adopted the entire religion as a right and brought it to life in one day, as the beloved Prophet (PBUH) informed:

“When a man falls ill or embarks on a journey, the like of what he used to do when he was at home or in health is written down (same) for him (in problematic condition).” (Bukhari: 2996)

When the Prophet (PBUH) returned from the Battle of Tabuk, He said:

“Some people stayed behind us in Medina, and in whatever valley we went, they were with us (in reward), because an excuse (illness, etc.) kept them behind there.” (Bukhari: 2839)

That is, if someone made it a part of his life to perform the five daily prayers in congregation in the mosque while he was healthy, if due to some excuse, he was no longer able to go to the mosque or perform the prayers. So now, in a state of excuse, he will perform them in any way: at home, sitting or lying down...., he will continue to receive the reward of the first state that is, praying in congregation in the mosque, until death. This is the case with other religious commands also. This is in fact “vaccination” against dangers. But if his eyes are opened after these incidents occur, he will not be able to do anything except regret.

So! Immediately, by bringing life in current day (i.e. by getting vaccinated against accidents), by adopting the entire religion perfectly, protect yourself and gain freedom from fear and dangers.

The big secret: Undoubtedly, getting health and respite is also a great blessing, but a greater good than this is to value the respite and health that he has received. Even a short respite spent with care is a source of salvation, while a long respite spent in negligence will become a trap.

## **(20)-Temporary & Long Lasting**

In this life, some deeds are temporary (just for this life) and some are long lasting. That is, some deeds will remain to accompany you in the eternal life and some are destined to end here and become a pile of ashes. Good deeds are destined to accompany you in the form of eternal springs, while evil deeds are destined to lead to eternal destruction. Moreover, the worldly gains, such as wealth etc. are destined to remain here for personal gain just for the sake of this life. In this regard, the Creator has warned humanity:

**"Wealth and children are only the adornment of the worldly life, while the remaining good deeds are the adornment of the life of the Hereafter. The good deeds are better to your Lord, in terms of reward and hope." (Al-Kahf: 18:46)**

If children, wealth and possessions are only for the sake of this life, and no hereafter concern, character building etc., then they are nothing but burden. Religious acts such as: remembering Allah, worship, preaching, jihad, spending money....are undoubtedly great remnants, but worldly efforts made for greater meaning/good intent like:

**"Adhering lawful and unlawful, nourishing & character building of children, serve humanity and caring human rights for the sake of Allah's pleasure, earning lawful livelihood with the intention of providing for them, household responsibilities, upbringing. Thus worldly work with the intention of serving humanity and benefiting others... also become a source of great reward."**

But, the majority is far from the great purpose, immersed in mere perishable tasks, wasting their days and nights, and being humiliated by the self and desires. All our hopes are tied to this perishable world, while Allah has directed us to consider eternal life first.

The truth has become clear, now you have to choose, to be humiliated by the whims of the self or to do acts that will remain. Start putting effort with good intentions and a firm decision, you will definitely get the destination.

## **(21)-The way to See Life!**

**It is an urgent need to be aware of this fact that with what way of thinking we are living our lives? And how does our Creator advise us to live our lives? The one who has found this truth has won the game and the one who has been deprived has lost the game.**

**The majority is oblivious to the Hereafter and is caught up in the worries of only this temporary life. All the moments of our time are being consumed by the worries of this life only. Morning, noon, and evening, the worries of this life, are eating all our time and abilities, while God has guided us in the opposite direction:**

**“O you who have believed! fear Allah and let every soul consider what He has sent forth for tomorrow (for next life).**

**” (Al-Hashar:59: 59:18)**

**If our perception changes and we come to reality while spending our days and nights and we put on the glasses of the hereafter life i.e.**

**We start keeping an eye on every breath, every step. We start looking at every act of this life in the context of the next life. We take into account the halal and haram, and we come to piety. At home, outside, in school, in the office, in the shop... we start keeping an eye on which works are moving forward and which are just for here? Which ones are remaining and which ones are going to disappear?**

**Then life will become easy. Otherwise, nothing is achieved except exhaustion and humiliation.**

**To realize this reality, first of all, a firm decision need to made and then a full struggle is compulsory to: learn the religion, to avoid evil, to do good deeds, to spend and sacrifice (time, life, wealth and abilities), to avoid bad company and to stay in good company. If the pursuit of truth and thirst become significant, then the destination will always be with you.**

## **(22)-Old Age: Regret or Gratitude!**

A person has to go through different stages of life: childhood, boyhood, youth & old age. Childhood and boyhood passes automatically, however, in youth a person begins to feel life. This is the period that is most beloved to a person. A person wants to remain in this state. The period of decline, i.e. old age, is a difficult stage, a person does not even dare to hear the name of this state.

It is extremely difficult for a person who is oblivious to the hereafter and far from reality to face old age. Every day of old age becomes a reason for increasing regrets about it, while those lucky ones who are got the reality, those value the time, youth and consider each day as the last day and spend it to the fullest. Such people have a very different concept about this difficult period of life, i.e. old age.

The worldly person feels intense longing for the days of youth in old age, while the fortunate person is grateful for completing the test of life. He thanks Allah for being closer to Him and the eternal comforts that he has passed through the various stages of the test and reached the destination. He has no regrets, no remorse, but is happy that he has finally reached the final destination after passing through this harsh test and trial of the life. Now very soon his life is going to be freed from this harsh test, this imprisonment.

To achieve the aforementioned great life, rise up, decide, move forward, live under the Greater Meaning of Life instead of the Lesser Meaning of Life. By following the understanding of the Quran, trace the path of the great life and cultivate an enviable life, both this world and the hereafter will become a great asset.

## (23)-Catchers

Man is very oblivious to his end, while the following three dangerous disasters are waiting for us to overtake, which can overtake us at any time and end the story, rather we are seeing people falling victim to them every day: Three days ago, an office friend and his entire family (eight people) died in a car accident, a few days ago, a colleague died due to a cylinder explosion in a car while traveling, a very close friend died in an accident and two near people died due to heart failure. May Allah forgive them all (Ameen). These dangers are as follows:

1. **Accidents:** Earthquakes, bomb blasts, cylinder explosions, pressure cooker explosions, fires, electric shocks, accidents...etc.
2. **Fatal diseases:** Stroke, heart attack, brain hambridge , cancer (of blood, heart, brain, skin and all other organs of the body), liver, kidney, lung failure, Formation of silent tumors anywhere in the body including the brain.....etc.
3. **Death:** Death spares neither the young nor the old. Neither the healthy nor the sick. Neither the valuable nor the worthless.....When the time is up, the messenger knocks at the door to finish the story by the command of Allah without delaying a single moment.

Moreover: Busyness, poverty and old age also lie in wait for us to make us helpless.

**The solution to save:** The solution to save from them is nothing other than to alert about them just as they are watching us. That is, we should not be careless about them, but rather value the respite, and immediately bring life to one day. Avoid the deception of long-term hope, value time, and start taking full advantage of it by considering each day as the last day.... Otherwise, we cannot survive. The Prophet (PBUH) advised us to spend every moment of the day remembering the end:

“Be in this world as if you were a stranger or a traveler, and consider yourself among the dead (i.e., understand that the end has reached).” (Bukhari: 6416)

And Hazrat Ibn-e-Umar (RA) used to say:

“When you get evening then do not wait for the morning, and when you get morning, do not wait for the evening, and obtain (something) in your health for illness and in your life for death.”

(Bukhari: Kitab al-Riqaq)

This is what we need is the real solution to save from the threat.

## **(24)-Great Guidance on the Value of Life**

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) gave a great and comprehensive guidance to save the life and especially the Hereafter by valuing the time, as follows:

**“Consider five things as spoils before five other things: your youth before your old age, your health before your illness, your wealth before your neediness, your leisure before your busy-ness, and your life before your death.” (Mishkat: 5174)**

So! If someone wants to avoid loss and achieve his goal, the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) has given the most comprehensive advice that covers all aspects of life. That is:

Five things or five blessings should be considered spoils or valued before the emergence of five dangers. This is the essence of the real understanding, if anyone can understand it. Whoever understands these five most important facts and brings them into life, he has achieved his goal. But generally, the attitude of man is the opposite. When these five blessings are available, the attitude of man is extremely careless. Instead of doing something on time, man waits for the decline of these blessings. A million of advices can be done, but man does not listen and his eyes open when these blessings start to disappear. At the time of illness, weakness and death, man understands the reality, but what is the benefit of understanding now? It is too late now. Now a strong desire arises in man to save eternal life, but now there is nothing but regret and regret. Therefore, take the above great advice seriously and think about saving eternal life by making timely decisions.



## **(25)-Accountability (The only way to achieve goal!)**

There are two concepts of living life in terms of the hereafter. One concept (which the majority adhere to) is of thoughtlessness and carelessness. That is, the days that are destined to be spent in the hustle of this world and the heedlessness of the hereafter. Just worried about worldly demands, satisfying the desires of the soul, and remain heedless of the hereafter. Thus, the days, weeks, months, and years of life pass very quickly under an automatic way, pushing us towards the eternal end by spending our lives in heedlessness. Now, there is nothing but regret and longing ahead. On the contrary, another concept (which very few people follow) is one of caring. That is, thinking seriously about each day that is destined to be spent, keeping an eye on each day to see how it is being spent. Thus, instead of ending in thoughtlessness under the automatic system, the days and nights of life become valuable as they pass thoughtfully. Thus, instead of being a crushing shock, death brings the good news of eternal welfare in the hereafter and the promise of meeting the Creator.

The day that rises must set, the week, month and year that begins must end, and no matter how long one lives, one day life must end! If one is born, if he wants to avoid death fear, he has no choice but to have a strong connection with Allah, prepare for the hereafter and live a life of reckoning. Therefore, if one wants to be saved, immediately bring life to one day. As soon as one wakes up in the morning, think deeply about the demands of this life as well as the demands of the hereafter. Keep a close eye on the time to see which tasks are being done here and which ones are going to go beyond. Thus, at night before going to bed, one must take a look at the day that has passed and see how I spent today. Whatever deficiency is seen, it should be resolved to fulfill it the next day. In this way, every coming day will become better and better and this and the hereafter will become enviable. If you really want to achieve the goal, then there is no other option. So if you have understood the matter, then to achieve this great happiness:

- (1). First of all, make a firm decision, (2). Make a full effort for it, (3). Instead of putting it off for tomorrow, implement it today, (4). To avoid heedlessness, keep your company and environment good, and (5). Keep praying to Allah.

## (26)-The Control of Desires

**The strongest passion:** Desire is the strong passion with which the kite of life is tied. This is the noose with which humanity is tied. The never ending long series of desires is a great punishment for man.

**Need to Control rather to kill:** They are not to be killed, but they have to be controlled with the reins of patience and contentment. Need to bring under the law of Allah, need to distinguish between what is halal and what is haram (allowed & not allowed).

**The sure result of controlling:** Allah's support will be granted, the springs of peace of heart will be found through, the wealth of contentment, the pleasure of worship will be achieved. The burden will become light, by controlling the demands of material existence, the spiritual existence will be cultivated.....and life will become like paradise.

**The result of not controlling:** burden, restlessness, anxiety, humiliation and worry.....finally the destination is lost.

**The strongest passion:** The strongest passion is sex, between men and women. After this, money and then the outcome of wealth: fruits, bungalows, cars, gold and silver.....etc.

### Prescription for Controlling Desires

(1). Keeping the imaginary purpose of living out of mind and keeping an eye on the real purpose of life. (2). Keeping in mind the transitory nature of this life and the immortal pleasure of the hereafter. (3). The real break of the magic of desires, that is, remembering death at all times. (4). Destiny and assignment: Being content with the pleasure of God. The belief that what is best for me, the Lord will give me and what I could not get despite my efforts is not good for me, otherwise God would have given it to me. Moreover, whatever is lacking here, Allah will fulfill it in the Hereafter. (5). Staying away from desires: To avoid the fire, it is necessary to stay away from the fire. Therefore, to avoid the desires of the self (especially the sexual intent), one must stay far away. (6). Understanding the Quran: Staying connected to the understanding of the Quran is a very effective means. (7). Knowing the real purpose: Knowing the real purpose of pleasures.

One of their purposes in this world is a trial, the other is the survival of existence (food and drink). The real purpose of sexual desire is the survival of the human race. In view of these facts, the magic of desires dies. (8). Good company: To avoid it, it is essential to maintain good company (good people, good books and good places), (9). Instead of looking up, look down from yourself, (10). Getting out of egoism: Thinking about giving happiness to others by getting out of yourself. (11). Keep praying to Allah abundantly.

If all these things are in our lives. When the worldly desires and the reality of the world and the hereafter are fully revealed, then the most intense passion of the soul, including the mutual lust of men and women, can be curbed, as the beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) revealed a great secret in this regard:

“By God! If you knew (the truth) that I know, you would laugh less and weep more. So (then) you stop enjoying women (wives) on beds and go out to the deserts and sigh before Allah (through prayers).”

Hearing this (the narrator of the hadeeth), Hazrat Abu Zarr (رضى الله عنه) said: I wish I had a tree that could be cut down.

(Ibn-e- Majah: 4190, Tirmidhi)



## (v)-Hereafter Regrets

(1). Regrets over eternal loss!.....	76
(2). the situation of regret over a bad life.....	77
(3). Regret over distance from the Quran and Sunnah .....	78
(4). Regret over deprivation of spending .....	79
(5). Regret upon receiving the Book of Deeds .....	80
(6). The extreme intensity of regret .....	81
(7). Everything will be understood! .....	82
(8). Hurry up! (Part-I) .....	83
(9). Hurry up! (Part-II) .....	84



## **(1)-Regrets over eternal loss**

To get us out of the swamp of negligence and save us from destruction, the Creator has revealed the places of intense regret and sorrow that will occur in the next life before that time occurs. Realization of reality: Reality cannot be realized through words unless we are faced with hardship. In order to learn from the verses of regret, it is necessary to keep in mind the events of loss that occur in the life (may Allah save everyone). There are a few places from the Quran on the places of regret that need to be kept in mind.

The regret of being a believer: On the day when man will wish that he were a Muslim, i.e. one who accepts the truth, it is narrated as:

“On the day when the disbelievers will wish that they were Muslims (i.e. one who accepts the truth). Leave them to eat and drink and enjoy temporary benefits, and long-term hopes will keep them busy in this world, soon they will know the result.” (Al-Hijr:15:Verses: 2-3).

Furthermore, on that day, the disbeliever will regret being deprived of faith as follows:

“And on that day the disbeliever will say, ‘Would that today he becomes mud!’” (An-Naba:78: Verse: 40)

Here, the deniers are intoxicated with desires and wealth and are not ready to listen to the call of the truth, i.e. the wise Quran. But at the time of death or on the Day of Judgment, they will wish intensely that someone had made them acquainted with the truth and they would have been those who submitted to the command of Allah. But what is the use of regretting at that time? So now is your chance. Come out of heedlessness, repent, value the life in the true sense, accept the Quran as it is, and bring it into your life and save yourself from eternal regret.

## **(2)-The world of regret over a bad life**

Here the majority is heedless, engrossed in unnecessary desires. They are spending their days and nights without caring for the commands of the Creator, without distinguishing between good and evil. But on the Day of Judgment, the word of regret of a person who follows the path of evil will be like this:

“... Then man will wish that there were a distance between him and his evil. And Allah warns you of His punishment, and Allah is Most Merciful to His servants.” (Al-e-Imran:3: 30).

That is, on that day, man will wish that there were a distance between him and his evil like the distance between the earth and the sky. But alas, here man is careless and heedless, does not listen and likes to be close to evil. Therefore, the wisdom is this: Even today, all other evils, including polytheism, immorality and dishonesty, should be strongly hated and kept far away from them!

**Ridicule of the Believers:** The worldly people, followers of Devil, generally mock and ridicule the believers, subject them to ridicule and mockery, but on the Day of Judgment, when they will be thrown into terrible torment, where they will have to scream and shout. The punishment will not be lightened for even a single day, and when man will beg for release from Hell, God will answer: “You lie here, cursing, and do not even speak to Me.”

(Al-Mu'minun: Verse: 108)

And then it will be said to them:

“You used to mock (the believers) (in the world) until you became heedless of My remembrance and you kept mocking them.” (Al-Mu'minun:23: Verse: 110)

Now people will know who was foolish and who was wise? Therefore, to avoid the intense regret and painful situation of that time, open your eyes today, subordinate this life to the Hereafter, and save yourselves by adopting the law of the Creator.

### **(3)-Regret due to distance from the Quran and Sunnah**

The salvation of man lies in adopting the wise Quran and the Sunnah. But in this world, the ghost of sectarianism, arrogance and personality cult takes hold of man. He does not come to this true source of guidance, he does not listen to it. But what will be the world of intense regret on the Day of Judgment?

"The Day when the wrongdoer will chew his own hands and say, 'Alas! I would have taken the path with the Prophet. Alas! I had not taken so-and-so as a friend. (This wrong friendship) led me astray after the advice had come to me, and Devil is the one who leaves the man. And the Messenger will complain, "My Lord, indeed my people have thrown this Quran behind their backs (i.e. ignored its teachings)."

(Al-Furqan:25: 27-30)

This is a very detailed verse that will be accountable to everyone who has adopted bad company, blindly following their leaders, chiefs, religious leaders, and subordinating the Quran and Sunnah to their own sects, and eminent persons. Our Lord has advised us in another way to save us:

"And (O people!) Follow the best of what has been revealed to you from your Lord, before the punishment comes to you suddenly while you do not perceive. (Lest) you should say, "Alas! I neglected Allah's (instructions), but I was only among those who mocked." ( Az-Zumar:39: 55-56)

If you wish to be saved, then your Lord has made every danger clear. So! Show wisdom, repent from bigotry, prejudice, sectarianism and individualism, that is, blindly following them, and save yourselves by truly following the Quran and Sunnah.

#### **(4)-Regret over being deprived of spending**

This life is designed according to means, and there is a great need for wealth for both religion and this life. The world is a testing ground in which the Creator has placed various kinds of tests. Among them, spending money in the way of God has also been strongly demanded, as He said:

**“And what is the matter with you that you do not spend in the way of God (while) to God belongs the inheritance of the heavens and the earth?” (Al-Hadid:57: Verse: 11).**

Achieving goodness is not possible without sacrifice and spending, as the Lord has made clear:

**“You will never attain goodness until you spend from that which you love.” (Al-Imran:3: Verse: 92)**

Now the matter is that a person's intense love for wealth leads him to be stingy instead of spending. This is the test of faith. If true faith is achieved, the love of Allah makes a person restless for spending in the way of Allah. A person has a strong desire that his wealth goes out for his Creator. But the majority, deprived of spending money in the way of Allah, leave everything here and leave from here empty-handed. How great is this loss? One does not understand it in life, but at the time of death, a person's eyes will be opened and then he will ask for respite to spend, as Allah said:

**"And spend (in Our way) of what We have given you, before death comes to one of you and you says, 'O my Lord! if only You would delay me for a short term so I would give charity and be among the righteous.'" (Al-Munafiqun: Verses 9-10)**

There is no certainty in life, so let us consider the respite as a gift and spend what Allah has given us in His way (i.e., in spreading religion and human compassion) according to our ability, and save ourselves from regret and failure. For details in this regard, see our article: (Spending in the Way of Allah)



### **(5)-The state of regret upon receiving the book of deeds**

On the Day of Judgment, when the fortunate ones who have passed the test are given their result, that is, the book of deeds, in their right hand, and are given the good news of eternal success, what will be their state of joy? See:

"So the one whose book of deeds is given in his right hand will say (joyfully): Come and read my book of deeds. I was sure that I would be brought to account (easily). So it will be in the luxury life. In a high paradise, the branches of which will be bent. (It will be said to them): "Eat and drink with good enjoyment for what you sent forth in the past days."

(Al-Haqqah:69: 19-24).

Subhan-Allah, this is the real success of an enviable life, which should be achieved even if one has to sacrifice for it. But on the contrary, the unfortunate one who will be given his record in his left hand, what will be his regret? Look at him:

"And he who will be given his record in his left hand, he will say, "Oh, I wish I had not been given my record, and I did not know what my reckoning was. Alas! the death had finished my work (forever). (Today) my wealth did not benefit me at all. My power has gone from me. The command will be, 'Seize him and put a collar on him, then throw him into Hell...'" (Al-Haqqah:69: 31-25).

This is the other extreme of the outcome that the criminals, the oppressors, the heedless, the arrogant and the miserly will have to face. Therefore, now is the time, thanking Allah for the advance awareness of these certain facts, to immediately wake up from heedlessness and save yourself by reforming yourself and subjecting your life to the law of the Creator, i.e. the Quran.

## **(6)-The Extreme Severity of Regret**

What a great loss is the failure of the hereafter, here we are not able to realize it, that is why we do not take it seriously. But that failure is not a failure of a few days, a few months or a few years, but an eternal failure greater than billions of years. Therefore, what will be the word of regret for the unfortunate ones who suffer from that failure? In order to save us from destruction, the Lord has gone to the last level and revealed the situation of human regret and described it in advance so that perhaps someone's eyes will be opened, He said:

"The Day when the sky will be like molten copper, and the mountains will be like burnt cotton, and no friend will ask his friend, although they will be shown to each other. The criminal will wish that he could ransom himself from the punishment of this Day: his children, his wife, his brother, his family who used to shelter him, and all the people on earth. Then he could save himself. No, indeed, it is a blazing fire that will lick the flesh and skin. It will call every person who turns his back and turns away (from the truth, i.e. the Quran)." (Al-Ma'arij:70: 8-17).

Do not ignore this call of the Quran, do not take it lightly. Listen to it and listen again and again, ponder over what it has said. What a terrible fate it is that a person is wishing to save himself today in exchange for the ransom of all his loved ones and relatives: sisters, brothers, wives, children, the entire family, even all the people on earth. This is the truth. So now is the time. Repent, completely abandon heedlessness and disobedience, curb your illicit desires, have compassion for yourself, take time to understand the religion, that is, the Quran, and immediately submit to the law of Allah and worry about saving yourself from a terrible end.

## **(7)-Everything will make sense!**

Here, man is unaware of the afterlife, he is simply lost in the world and is not serious about listening to the real thing. He has no idea that he has been sent into here not just for entertainment, but for a greater purpose. Man does not listen to that purpose, does not take the purpose of life seriously. But at the time of death or the Day of Judgment, everything will be understood, as God warned:

**“And on the Day when Hell will be brought before man, on that Day he will understand (everything), but what is the benefit of understanding at that time? On that Day man will say, ‘alas! I had sent something forward for this life.’”**

**(Al-Fajr:89: Verses: 23-24)**

Now, what regrets, when the sparrows have devoured the fields! This is the real great truth, which we will have to fully understand at the time of death, but what is the result of understanding at that time? The wise are those who understand the facts in time and set their lives on the right path. This unseen, that is: the Creator, the angels and the afterlife, being behind the curtain, is our test: Do we live our lives according to the Creator’s will with complete faith in the afterlife, control our souls with the reins of patience, or do we become the servants of desires?

**Remember!** The snow is melting. The ticking of the clock is announcing the continuous decrease of the moments of our life. The passing moments are warning us to be careful, time is passing very quickly. With every heartbeat, we are getting closer to our death. This time is our real asset in which to make something. So, value the respite to avoid regret. Get up immediately, repent and start living each day as if it were the last day. Take time to learn religion, understand the Quran. Understand monotheism, Prophet-hood, worship, ethics and matters and act on them.

### **(8)-Hurry up! (Part-I)**

Some scholar says: I understood the meaning of The oath of the sura "Asar" when the market was about to close in the evening and the ice seller was shouting and calling out to people to buy ice from me. Hurry up because my ice is melting. Our life is also like that of the ice seller. Every moment the ice is melting, that is, the real capital of man is getting out of hand. No matter how big the ice block is, it will eventually melt and disappear. The advantage of the ice seller is to sell the ice as soon as possible and save his capital. The passing moments are continuously eating away at our lives. If it is too late, everything will be gone. They are devouring our lives day and night. Do not take the ticking of the clock for granted, it is like an axe being struck on the tree of life. The ice will still take its time to disappear, but there is no trust in life for even a moment. There is an uncertain wall between our life and death. There is always a fear that this wall will break and the realities of the hereafter will burst upon us like an immense flood. At that time, no force, no cunning, no cleverness will be of any use. Man will stand completely helpless before his Creator. Those who are far from the Quranic instructions, who follow wrong beliefs and actions based on self-made ideas, sectarianism, who are caught up in the ropes of desires, lost in the delights of the world.... and who are heedless of the hereafter will be thrown into Hell. The survival is for the one who has understood the teachings of revelation in detail and has accepted them in detail. He will have truly submitted his thinking, his sect, group, scholars, Imams to the teachings of Allah and His beloved Messenger (peace be upon him). Who has already accounted for himself in the life of this world before appearing the Creator. Therefore, let us listen to this real truth, repent from carelessness, and save our eternal life by making a timely decision to bring life to one day.

## (9)-Hurry up! (Part -II)

In order to awaken humanity to take full advantage of time instead of being caught in procrastination and wasting time, the Creator warned as follows:

**“So hurry up towards good deeds.” (Al-Baqrah: Verse: 148)**

That is, not to leave the matter for tomorrow, but to take full advantage of every day. It is not sure how the next day will dawn. In this regard, more caution was given as follows:

**“And run towards forgiveness from your Lord and Paradise, the width of which is equal to the heavens and the earth, prepared for the righteous.” (Al-Imran: Verse:3: 133).**

That is, immediately proceed to piety and rush to attain the great immortal bliss of the Lord, and do not be lazy even for a moment. He further said:

**“The time of reckoning for people has drawn near, while they lie in heedlessness, their faces turned away.” (Al-Anbiya:21: 1)**

That is, the time of reckoning is approaching and man is only happy in this world and is unaware of the end. This reality can be expressed in another way. It was explained as follows:

**“It (the end of life day) is far away in their eyes, but We see it near.” (Al-Ma’arij:70: Verses 6-7).**

This is the deception of the life, the self, and the devil that he makes the present day slip away from the present time and shows us the green gardens of the future. If we want to be saved, the Creator has left no stone unturned in bringing us out of heedlessness. So! Let us quickly consider saving eternal life by submitting ourselves to the Quran, otherwise we will be left rubbing hands, as the Lord warned:

**“And follow the best of what has been revealed to you from your Lord, before the punishment comes to you suddenly while you do not perceive it. (Lest) you say, ‘Alas! I forgot Allah, and I was only among the mockers.’ (Al-Zumar:39:Verses: 55-65).**

This is the real thing to understand, that life should be made subject to the Quran as soon as possible. But alas, the lice do not crawl on our ears. May Allah grant us timely understanding. (Ameen)



## **(vi)-The Result of Hereafter**

- (1). The real problem is to get rid of Hell! .....86
- (2). Be Saved!.....87
- (3). The Quran's call to protect us from Fire .....87
- (4). The behavior of the majority (the real problem) .....88
- (5). A glimpse of eternal luxury .....90
- (6). The terrible Hereafter, but the reasons for carelessness? .....91
- (7). The Quranic law of sin and forgiveness (Part-I) .....92
- (7). The Quranic law of sin and forgiveness (Part-II) .....92
- (8). Misconceptions about forgiveness and divine mercy.....93



## **(1)-The actual issue is to escape from hell!**

The afterlife is based on two extremes. According to one's deeds, either the place of greatest pleasure and luxury is "Paradise" or the place of the most severe and terrible punishment is "Hell". Entering Paradise is undoubtedly the greatest achievement, but the real problem is to get rid of the terrible punishment of Hell. Suppose if someone is not entered to Paradise, but he is saved from eternal punishment or is even put to death, then he is still saved. But if someone is put to Hell whose punishment cannot be imagined even for a second, then he is destroyed. To understand the reality, imagine placing your hand on a fire for a few seconds. This is a far-fetched thing. A few moments of heat can curb us. Whereas the least punishment there will be the wearing shoes of fire, which will melt the mind and a person will think that this is the most severe punishment of Hell. Rather, there, the fire will roast and disfigure faces, as stated in the Holy Quran.

**"The fire will lick their faces and they will lie therein disfigured"**

**(Al-Mu'minun:23: Verse: 104)**

It is because the people of Hell will pray for death there so that their story can be completed somehow, see (Al-Furqan: Verse: 13). That is why the supplication to be saved from the terrible punishment of Hell is an integral part of the prayers of the special people of Allah who are aware of the truth, see:

**(Al-Furqan:25: Verse: 65).**

On the contrary, the unfortunate ones who are devoid of true faith are immersed in unnecessary illusions. If you have understood the matter, then immediately: avoid the deception of the life, the soul and the devil. Come out of heedlessness, repent sincerely, rein in desires, repent from hypocrisy and sincerely make the first priority of life for the Hereafter and move towards piety.

## **(2)-Be Saved**

Our greatest concern should be to avoid loss in the Hereafter, but the unfortunate man, a victim of the world, the self and the cunning tricks of the devil, has sunk into the swamp of heedlessness. If a man has any concern, it is only about this life, while he is completely oblivious to the Hereafter, as it is said:

**“They only know the outward aspect of worldly life, and they are completely unaware of the Hereafter.”**

**(Surah Ar-Rum:30: Verse: 7)**

Here, man’s eyes are closed with concern for the Hereafter, but what will be the situation on the Day of Judgment? See what will be the situation:

**“(On the Day) the criminal will wish that he could give as a ransom: his children, his wife, his brother, his (entire) family who used to shelter him, and all those on earth. Then he could save himself. (Answers come) No, it will be a blazing fire that will lick the flesh and skin. It will call out to everyone who has turned away (from the truth, i.e. the Quran) and hoarded wealth and withheld it (i.e. kept it from spending). (Al-Ma'arij:70:Verses: 11-18)**

So! Now is the time, come out of the deception and heedlessness of the world, the self and the devil. Have mercy on yourselves. Put the Hereafter above and submit the life to it, understand the Quran, be steadfast in monotheism, respond to the voice of Allah, and walk in piety and save yourself from eternal destruction.

## **(3)-The Quran’s call to save us from Hell**

The Lord wants to save us from becoming the fuel of Hellfire. For which He has bestowed upon us: intellect and consciousness, and has also bestowed upon us the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. He has also sent the Heavenly Books and the Prophets (peace be upon them) for guidance. Then, for warning, the painful conditions of the torment of Hell have been described in the



Quran in abundance. He has also advised us to pray for refuge from Hell. Furthermore, in order to save us from that painful situation, He has also urged man to save himself, as man was warned:

**"O you who have believed, save yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel will be the men and stones."**

**(Surah Al-Tahrim:66: Verse: 6).**

To open their eyes, He gave further warning as follows:

**"And above them will be blankets of fire and below them. This is what Allah warns His servants with. So, O My servants, fear Me." (Surah Al-Zumar:39:Verse: 16)**

And then He reminded them in a very painful way:

**"O mankind! What has led you astray from your Lord? It is He Who created you, then formed you, then made you equal and level. Then He shaped you as He willed. (Surah Al-Infitar)**

But here the freedom to choose the good and the bad path has been given and the rule of salvation has been set as follows:

One has to oppose devil, be patient, control the life and one's desires and submit to the law of Allah, that is, the Quran. So! Go ahead, decide and control this few-day petty pleasures with the reins of patience and save oneself from eternal destruction.

#### **(4)-The attitude of the majority (the real problem)**

As we have learned in the previous topic, God wants to save us from becoming the fuel of the fire of hell. For which He has fulfilled all the requirements on His part, such as: granting us reason and consciousness, depositing in us the knowledge of right and wrong, sending heavenly books and Prophets for guidance. Then, as a warning, the painful situations of the punishment of Hell are described in the Quran in abundance to scare people away. But alas, the majority is heedless. They are engrossed in the fleeting and insignificant world, while they are completely unconcerned about the Hereafter. According to the Quran, most

people will choose the path of Hell, see (Surah Al-A'raf: Verse: 179). And this is what devil had claimed:

"If You give me respite until the Day of Resurrection, I will cut off the roots of the children of Adam, except for a few one." (Bani Israel:17: Verse: 62)

This is the greatest thing to worry about. Our greatest concern should be that we somehow escape eternal loss. But unfortunately, the eyes of the majority, unaware of the end, are closed and people are mired in the swamp of carelessness. They are very worried about this life, but they have forgotten the Hereafter, as it is said:

"Surely these people desire the instant life and neglect a great and heavy Day (of Reckoning) that will follow them"

(Al-Dharr:76: Verse: 27).

The outcome of the failure of this heavy Day is so terrible that it cannot even be imagined. There the punishment will not be lightened for even a single day (see Ghafir: Verse: 49). And when man will beg for deliverance from Hell, God will answer:

"Remain you in it with ignominy! An do not even speak to Me!" (Al-Mu'minun:23: Verse: 108).

So what is to be done is to do it here. Allah Almighty does not want to send us to Hell by force, but wants to save us as He said:

"What will Allah do to you by giving punishment if you are grateful and believe? And Allah is Appreciative, all knowing."

(An-Nisa:4: Verse: 147)

What is gratitude? To live life in obedience to the commands of our Creator and Lord is gratitude. But unfortunately, there are very few who are grateful, as Allah highlighted:

"And few of My servants are grateful." (Saba:34: Verse: 13)

That is, man continues to use all the blessings given by the Creator, from his body, air, water, sustenance, but he does not show gratitude to the One who gives all the blessings! He is disobeying the One who is giving all! Is this justice? Then what will

be the result? So! Today you have freedom to choose the path of good or evil. Make a firm decision to change, open your eyes, come out of heedlessness, repent firmly and immediately come to gratitude and save yourself from eternal destruction.

### **(5)-A glimpse of eternal bliss**

To understand the reality, let us look at some of the qualities of eternal bliss:

**Great expanse:** The Lord said:

“And run towards the forgiveness of your Lord and Garden whose width is like the heavens and the earth, prepared for the righteous.” (Al-e-Imran:3:133)

**Vast and extensive blessings:** The kingdom of the vast and extensive blessings of Paradise is mentioned as follows:

“When you see Paradise, you will see on every side blessings and the furnishings of a great kingdom.”

(Duhr:76: Verse: 20)

The great blessings found in Paradise are depicted in a very attractive way as follows:

“And Paradise will be brought near to the righteous, and it will not be at all far away. This is what you were promised for everyone who turns and obeys. Whoever fears the Most Gracious in the unseen and brings a heart that turns to Him. It will be said to him, “You have entered it.” Enter in peace today. This entrance is eternal. They will have therein whatever they desire, and with Us is much more than that.” (Surah Qaaf50::35-31)

That is, those blessings that man does not even know about will also be granted to him.

So! The desirable thing is ‘Paradise’, towards which everyone should immediately desire, as it is said:

“And this is that which those who desire should desire.”

(Munafaqun:63:26)

May Allah make us truly yearn for Paradise, fulfill its requirements as it should be, and make us able of it. (Ameen)

## **(6)-The terrible result of the Hereafter, but the reasons for carelessness?**

The greater the loss, the greater the concern and effort that must be made to avoid it. But what is the reason that man's behavior regarding the most terrible result of the Hereafter is so frivolous? The basic reasons for this are: company and environment, the world, the self and devil, which need to be known and avoided:

1: Company and environment: The environment in which man live, he will changed like the company. Therefore, bad company should be avoided as much as possible.

2: The life: Since the benefits and losses of the world are immediate and the Hereafter is on loan, that is, it will come later. Therefore, a short-sighted person worries about this life, but ignores the Hereafter. As the Creator said:

“Beware, you love the worldly life and neglect the Hereafter”

(Al-Qiyamah:75: Verses: 20-21)

So! To be saved, put the Hereafter above and make this life under it it.

3: The soul: The Rooh is the source of goodness, while the entire inclination of the human soul (Nafas) is to fulfill desires and incline towards evil. Therefore, to avoid it, its purification is needed. Which is to avoid sins, sacrifice and good deeds, and live in a good environment.

4: Devil: This is the worst enemy whose aim is to make jinn and humans the fuel of hell. Only Allah can save us from this. To avoid this: Thought, sincerity, effort, sacrifice and prayer are needed. So! To avoid the terrible end: 1: Make a firm decision to change, 2: Develop sincerity, and 3: Start making sacrifices and efforts by putting the Hereafter as the first priority. Insha Allah, you will reach the destination.

## **(7)-The Quranic Law of Sin and Forgiveness (Part-I)**

Sin should be avoided at all costs, but man is not free from error. Mistakes can happen to man. It is a great grace of Allah that He has made room for forgiveness, which is subject to a special rule. But devil has deceived us by misleading us with the Quranic rule of forgiveness and has put both our this and the hereafter at stake by indulging us in false hopes. In this regard, the general perception of Muslims is that even if one continues to do good deeds and commit deliberate sins and continue it, forgiveness will eventually be granted. This is a great deception. Minor sins, i.e. minor shortcomings, are being forgiven because of good deeds. However, under the Quranic Code, forgiveness for 'Big Sins' (Kabayer) is only in the form of "Ignorance" and not for insisting on deliberate sins, as it is stated:

**"Repentance with Allah is only for those who do evil in ignorance, then repent immediately" (An-Nisa:4: verse: 17)**

**Ignorance means:** Committing a mistake in unavoidable circumstances due to lack of understanding or being overwhelmed by emotions, i.e. slipping of the foot. Which requires immediate repentance and turning back, not insisting on it, as it is said about those who are worthy of forgiveness:

**"And they do not insist on what they have done while they know." (Al-e-Imran:3: 135).**

This is the law of forgiveness, to the contrary of which there is not a single verse in the entire Quran. But alas, we are heading in some another direction! The main reason for which is distance from the Quran and following fabricated false ahadiths attributed to the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him). For awareness of the truth, see our article (Our Moral Decline).

## **(7)-Quranic Law of Sin and Forgiveness (Part-II)**

As we have learned from the previous topic: Minor sins are forgiven due to good deeds, but under the Quranic code, forgiveness for 'Big Sins' is only in the form of ignorance and not

for committing deliberate sins and insisting on them. The matter of big sins is very serious. In this regard, the summary of the Quranic law is as follows:

**"Whenever a person repents from his wrong course and comes to the path of faith and action, the Lord will forgive all his previous mistakes. Rather, He will also convert sins into good deeds under the condition of repentance. After stepping on the path of faith and action, a person should not commit major sins again, but in the course of circumstances, ignorance (i.e. due to lack of understanding or being overwhelmed by emotions) can sometimes lead to inevitable situations and mistakes can be made. Which requires immediate repentance, and not continue on it. But deliberately and boldly adopting any major sin, insisting on it, and living by it has been declared contrary to faith. Thus, becoming a rope of self-will without distinguishing between the lawful and the unlawful is in fact "Shirk (divinity)." See: (Surah Al-Jathiyah:45: Verse: 23)"**

There is not a single, even half verse in the entire Quran (from Al-Fatihah to An-Nas) that is different from this principle, but unfortunately, despite this, the majority of Muslims are going against it. The reason for this is their distance from the Quran and the countless fabricated ahadiths circulating on the tongues of preachers. If you want to avoid it, see our article:

**(Our Moral Decline)**

## **(8)-Misconception of Divine Forgiveness and Mercy**

The misconception of the majority, who are indulged in unnecessary complacency, is that: Since Allah's mercy is vast, He has made mercy prevail over Himself....therefore, He has absolutely no program to punish the man. Due to the wrong interpretation of such fabricated ahadiths and one-sided Quranic verses without deep analysis: due to the adoption of partial

religion and bad deeds, we have lost our destination. What is the truth? See: The Creator ordered His beloved Messenger (peace be upon Him) to introduce Himself to people as follows:

"Tell My servants about Me that I am the Forgiving, the Merciful, and that My punishment is also a painful punishment." (Surah Al-Hijr:15: Verses: 50-49)

That is, instead of telling an incomplete thing, the whole thing should be told. He further said:

"Indeed, the accountability (grip) of your Lord is very severe"  
(Al-Buruj:85: Verse: 12).

How severe is this grip? Read the Quran for awareness. All deception will vanish. Regarding forgiveness, God has stated His law in clear words:

"Indeed, I am Forgiving to him who repents (i.e., turns away from sin), and believes, and does righteous deeds, and then remains steadfast." (Taha:20: Verse: 82)

But devil deceives man about mercy, as it is said:

"...and were deceived by your wishful thinking until God's will was done; then the Deceiver [devil] misled you about God." (Al-Hadid:57: Verse: 14)

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) also rejected the aforementioned trick of devil, saying:

"The wise man is the one who takes account of himself and acts for the afterlife, and the foolish man is the one who subjects his soul to his desires and hopes in Allah (that He is Forgiving)." (Tirmidhi: 2459)

Regarding the scholars who give false hope of mercy, Imam Ghazali (may Allah have mercy on him) said:

"..So remember that the preacher who speaks such things to the people is not a preacher but the Antichrist. The burden of the people's religion will be on his neck." (Al-Kimiya-e-Sa'adat).

But due to the intervention of devil, these facts are very difficult and unpleasant for us. We do not want to be aware of these facts.

**But can a dove escape from a cat by closing its eyes? Therefore, recognize your real enemy and avoid loss by obeying the Quran and the Sunnah. May Allah grant us true understanding and save us from destruction. Ameen. For more awareness, see our writing: (Our Moral Decline).**





## **(2)-Belief in the Creator**

(1). Belief in the Creator (Introductory talk) .....	97
(2). Belief in the Creator (Law of Entropy) .....	98
(3). Prophets(peace be upon them) are a clear sign of God .....	99
(4). Signs of the Creator in our existence .....	100
(5). Our existence and the belief in the Creator .....	101
(6). The Creator's Miracles in the Body's Organs (Heart) ...	102
(7). The Creator's Miracles in the Body's Organs (Brain) ....	103
(8). The Creator's Miracles (Tongue and Teeth).....	104
(9). The Creator's Miracles in the Body's Organs (Hair) .....	105
(10). The Creator's Miracles in the Body's Organs (Hands) .....	106
(11). The Creator's Miracles (Bones and Feet) .....	107
(12). The Creator's Miracles in the Body's Organs (Eyes) .....	108
(13). The Creator's Miracles (Respiratory System).....	109
(14). A Sure Proof from the Quran on Our Creation .....	110
(15). Environment and Capabilities as per Need .....	111
(16). Plants, a Great Sign of the Creator .....	112
(17). Contemplation on Plants (Part One) .....	113
(17). Contemplation on Plants (Part Two) .....	114
(17). Contemplation on Plants (Part Three) .....	115
(18). See Your Food .....	116
(19). Lesson in Milk .....	117
(20). Eggs, a Clear Sign of the Creator .....	118
(21). Made by God .....	119



## **(1)-The Creator's Belief (Introductory Talk)**

With the grace of Allah Almighty, today we are starting the topic of faith and certainty in the Creator. In this regard, there are very detailed arguments that we have explained in our work, “The existence of God and the Creation to Creator”.

But for the sake of brevity, here we will present some solid arguments that are common sense and cannot be refuted. Which can completely eliminate doubt and prove to be a source of strong faith and certainty in the Creator.

The era of the appearance of signs: With many scientific discoveries made in the era of the rise of modern scientific development, the truths contained in the Holy Quran have become very easy to recognize and scholars have shouted that this book is the truth. Allah Almighty said about the manifestation of His signs in the universe:

“Soon We will show them Our signs in the universe (i.e. everything in the heavens and the earth) and in their own selves, until it becomes clear to them that this is the truth. Is it not sufficient that your Lord is a witness over all things?”

(Hamim as-Sajdah:verse: 53)

The matter of believing and not believing? For the one who is seeking the truth, who is determined to accept the matter, even a little proof is sufficient for him. But for the one who has decided not to believe, even if he is shown a thousand proofs, he will continue to reject them by misinterpreting them. May the Creator grant us the ability to understand and accept the truth with a sound nature. (Ameen). After this basic introductory explanation, we will now present some amazing and certain evidences of the existence of our Creator, which, will strengthen the faith of the believers and become a source of bringing the disbelievers to faith.

## **(2)-The Creator's certainty (the law of Entropy)**

To understand this law, we take help from a common sense example. For example, let in a tray some balls are white, some red, some blue, some black etc. if you start to mix, the more you shake, the more they will mix up together and it is not possible for each color ball to return to its original state separately by continuing to shake i.e. their Entropy is increasing. It is a law of nature that entropy is always either continuously increasing or at least remains constant i.e. it remains in a certain state. It does not decrease automatically i.e. it cannot be reversed. An external force should intervene, i.e. put a hand from the outside and pick the balls of different colors and keep them separately.

Now, keeping this confirmed fact in front of you, consider the universe, and then you will automatically reach your God. Is there no need for the intervention of an external infinite power in order for human beings and other creatures and commodities to be regulated and for the universe to run in an orderly manner?

Without this ultimate external power (Creator), the imbalance in everything, including the universe, would have increased with time and eventually this system would have been collapsed.

After having this basic input, now we unfold the signs under mentioned topics very briefly.

### **(3)-Prophets (peace be upon them) are a clear sign of Allah**

The Prophets (peace be upon them) are a clear and certain sign of the Creator on this earth. In this regard, a few aspects based on certain truth are presented for consideration and thought:

The good character of all: The Creator has sent a large number of Prophets and Messengers for the guidance of the humanity. History is a witness that in whatever society these Chosen People grew up, no matter how bad the society was, the qualities of these Special People always remained good. His circle was always free from the evils present in the society. As: The entire 40-year period before the announcement of the Prophet-hood of our beloved Prophet Hazrat Muhammd (peace be upon him) was so morally excellent that “Al-Sadiq/Al-Amin” became His famous title. People would entrust their trusts to Him for safety. That is, such a great moral code that even despite the intense hostility of His opponents, people would call Him truthful and trustworthy. Is it possible by mere coincidence that the thousands of Prophets who came into the world all had good character? Not a single one of them deviated from the path? The probability theory of statistics, “Entropy”, will also decide that this is absolutely not possible by mere coincidence. So what other explanation can there be for this fact than that the Creator Himself sent these special People and kept them under His protection, and their lives became models for people.

Moreover: Thousands of Prophets and Messengers (peace be upon them) who came to the world were sent to different regions in different periods. Despite their different times and periods, the basis of their call was on the same central point (لا اله الا الله) i.e. there is no god but Allah. The result of the existence of this clear fact is nothing other than that there is someone who sent these Chosen Beings and that Personality is alone, whose name is “Allah”.

#### **(4)-Signs of the Creator in our existence**

**Depth:** It should be kept in mind that the universe, including man, is so complex that even the simplest thing like a cell or an atom has such depth that books would be filled to describe it. Here we will present a few general things about our body in a very brief manner, which will prove to be a source of firm faith in the Creator. Therefore, in this regard, the Creator of the universe invited us to think on ourselves, explaining:

“And in the earth are signs for those who believe, and in yourselves, so will you not see?” (Al-Dharyat:51: 20-21)

**Now think!** Where did our own existence come from? Man is creating things from the simplest to the most complex with his own hands, in which no intelligent person is ready to accept the spontaneous formation of even a trivial thing like a piece of paper. But when a man looks at his body, he is deceived that there is no need for a creator for it to be created? By the way, if it is assumed that the material from which our body is made was already present in the mother's womb and that it has automatically transformed into: hands, fingers, neck, bones, eyes, legs, feet, jaws, etc., without any intervention or design, and has appeared in the desired form of a human being, is this possible? Can any sensible person accept this? Suppose the material present in the womb of a single mother has automatically transformed itself into our body (which is impossible), then under what law and rule can the spontaneous coming into the world of all the other millions of humans and countless other creatures that have come into the world and are continuously coming into it be explained...?

## **(5)-Our existence and belief in the Creator**

If someone tells us that a piece of paper, pen, pencil, etc. has been created automatically without anyone making it, will we believe it? Or if someone says that the wind blows and the garbage is collected, which makes the plane fly, you will say that he should be sent to a madhouse. So, is the existence of a human being more insignificant and meaningless than a piece of paper, pen, pencil or rope, that no creator is needed to make it?

**Just think!** Consider a car, or a plane engine, etc., how the designer has taken care of all the necessary things. What a complex system of pipes and electrical wires has been created. The routes and systems for transporting everything that needs to reach, including oil, and then the system for removing waste and used items. Now if someone says that all these systems have been created automatically without anyone designing and making them, will any wise person accept it? Then just think about your existence: the system for chewing food and taking it to the stomach, the extremely complex system for the necessary components from the stomach to be added to the blood, the system for excreting waste, etc. In the case of the system of excretion of waste food, the separation of toxic substances from the blood by kidneys, then the pipes and systems for excretion of these toxic substances in the form of urine, the extremely complex system of channels for the transmission of clean blood from the heart to the entire body, then the return of dirty blood. The electrical system for transmitting messages from the brain to every organ, etc. Did all this come about automatically without designer? Are these systems of man even inferior to the engine of a car that they do not need a designer? If we say no, then there is no greater lie in the universe than this. These facts can be ignored, but it is impossible to deny a Creator with infinite power. Before denying the Creator, we should also deny our own existence. The Creator has warned man:

**“It is We Who created you, so why do you not acknowledge (this fact)?” (Al-Waqi’ah:56: Verse: 57)**

### **(6)-The Creator's Miracles in the Body Organs (Heart)**

After the introductory discussion about our existence, we will now briefly reflect on some of the clear signs of Allah in some of the body organs, for example: Heart:

The beating of the heart is called life. If it stops, life stops. That is why it keeps beating while sleeping and waking up. It does not get tired, does not stop, and does not rest. It works like a pump, delivering clean blood to the entire body under pressure and takes back the used blood and then cleans it through the lungs and delivers it again to every cell of the entire body with the mixture of oxygen. The high-speed traffic of both types, namely clean and dirty blood, runs in separate chambers inside the heart and these two types of blood do not mix with each other. All the valves of the heart open and close as needed. Could it be that someone did not design the heart to perform this very important task? Could the flesh have spontaneously transformed into the shape of a heart? Then this delicate thing has been placed with great security within the strong bones of the chest in such a place that even if a person runs, lies down, falls, or gets injured, the effects of all these accidents do not easily reach the heart. Did no one do planning to place it in such a safe place? Why not! Surely, Allah, the Almighty, has created it and established and placed it in a very safe place so that life is possible, as the Creator said:

“Say: It is He (Allah) Who created you and made your hearing and your sight and your heart, (yet) little are you grateful” (Al-Mulk:67:Verse: 23)

Is this fact not enough for faith and certainty in the Creator?

## **(7)-The Creator's Miracles in the Body (Brain)**

Among the countless signs of the Creator present in our existence, today we will talk about the 'Brain'.

Our Brain, which controls the entire body functions. Its structure is very complex, the number of cells in the brain are approximately more than 10 billion, which are interconnected by a coherent system of wires. Electrical wires emerge from the brain and spread throughout the body, on which messages come and go so that the brain can maintain close contact with the entire body. The number of messages running on these wires is in the thousands per second. Thousands of arithmetic factors are always happening in the brain and very complex arithmetic equations are being solved. If the formulas and equations of a single process are written, several pages would be filled. Right now, as you are watching this lecture, the process of seeing, hearing and understanding is being analyzed in the brain. Similarly: breathing, smelling, blinking, heart rate, blood circulation, liver and stomach function, body balance, control of urination, etc., in other words, all these systems are constantly connected to the brain.

Think! If there is a problem in our brain, then we cannot control our urination, we cannot see even if our eyes are healthy. If our memory is lost, if the brain does not control our balance, we fall down in a few seconds. What the brain is doing, even the most modern supercomputer in the world cannot do. Man has made a human robot with many years of hard work that can walk, but it also walks only on a specific path. And it often falls. Whereas man can go in any direction he wants, turn right, go left, move forward, turn back. How easily he can make all kinds of movements!

It is worth thinking that highly complex devices have been placed in the flesh than the devices used in modern robots and supercomputers. And how many amazing things a little meat is doing?

Now the question is: Did this brain come into being without anyone making it? Is there no one to make, operate and control it? Think it again and again!!



## **(8)-The Creator's miracles in the body parts (Tongue and Teeth)**

Among the countless signs of the Creator in our existence, today we will talk about the Tongue and Teeth:

**Tongue:** The tongue is a part of a very perfect system which is very skillfully designed. The ability to taste has been placed in the flesh of the tongue. While speaking and eating food, it automatically moves very quickly between the sharp and strong teeth, but does not come under the teeth. It sprinkles water (i.e. saliva) on the food as needed so that the food does not get stuck in the throat and moves the food back and forth on the teeth so that the bite can be crushed. It is made of the most suitable material as needed, which, despite being soft and flexible, does not get injured so easily. Isn't this a great proof of the divine design? If we had to protect our tongue from our teeth, it might have been difficult for us to eat even a single bite. Have we ever thought about this blessing of the Creator while talking and eating?

**Teeth:** There are very clear signs of the Creator in the teeth. The teeth growing out of the jaws and then stopping at a certain length is a sign of Allah. If they continued to grow, our lives would have become a punishment. Have we stopped them from growing? Moreover, what would become of us if these teeth came out on the right or left side instead of growing downwards? On one side, they cut the skin of our inner face wall and on the other side, our tongue. Who told them all this? Then consider their structure, to eat anything, it was necessary to bite first. Therefore, the front teeth were made sharp and pointed so that we could cut the food easily and the back teeth were made wide so that the food could be chewed.

Consider the material of the teeth: if it were soft, food could not be chewed and if it were hard like iron, it would cut our tongue. The Creator has chosen such a material that is most suitable for the said task. Is all this because of our actions? Has the flesh of the mouth automatically turned into teeth? For those who are wise, teeth are very clear signs of nature. I wish we would remember our Creator while taking advantage of these teeth and be grateful to Him.

### **(9)-Miracles of the Creator in the Body Parts (Hair)**

Among the countless signs of the Creator present in our existence, today we will talk about hair. The Creator has given us hair for the beauty of the face and the protection of the mind. The emergence of hair like fine threads like grass from the flesh is a great sign of the Creator. Surely, it is Allah who has transformed the flesh into hair. The hair of the beard and moustache on the face grows, but the hair of the eyelashes, eyebrows and body is stopped after a certain length. If the hair of the eyelashes and eyebrows also continued to grow continuously, life would become a problem, there would be difficulty in seeing and the delicate eyes would be greatly affected. Rather, it would get injured and we would always worry about cutting them. Has this hair decided on its own that we will not grow, while the hair on the beard and moustache will continue to grow? Similarly, a woman's face is also made of flesh, but there is no hair on her chin and moustache. If all this happens automatically, then should hair grow on a woman's face automatically like a man? Think about it!

Another irrefutable argument: Man uses hard shoes made of leather etc. to walk so that his feet can avoid getting injured. The question arises, how did the flesh on the ends of the legs of animals for whom it was not possible to wear shoes automatically change into the most suitable hard inanimate material hooves? Such as the hooves of lions, leopards, goats, cows, buffaloes, horses, donkeys, etc. Who has decided to transform the meat into fur according to the need inside the animal's belly during the growth? Did this meat do it or did the animal that was born do it? Or did the animal's mother do it? The animal is not even aware of the external environment yet, what it needs in the external environment. It is a pity that even after seeing such clear signs, man remains oblivious to the Creator or denies his Lord.

### **(10)-Miracles of the Creator in the Body Parts (Hands)**

Today, among the countless signs of the Creator in our existence, we will talk about our hands. We are indebted to our hands for doing everything from simple tasks to the most complex ones. Threading a needle, holding objects, writing, etc. is only possible thanks to these hands. The hand and fingers can move very quickly. The thumb moves on all the fingers and plays a very important role. If we want, we can make a cup with our hands to drink water or make a fist to protect ourselves from the enemy. Fingers are made small or large according to our needs. Science has also proven that the number and arrangement of fingers is beautiful and no other shape is possible better than this. Even the wise men of the world could not have created a better shape than this. That is why robots are also made in the same way. Nails are placed on the ends of the fingers so that they can provide strength while holding things and also add beauty. The transformation of flesh into nails and their continued growth is a great sign of Creator. The flesh on the inner surface of the hands is strong so that the hand does not get injured while holding or lifting things and is also shiny so that it adds beauty. Since the outer skin had to be used very little, its flesh is soft. If the inner skin was also like the outer skin, the hand would get injured while holding things. Did all this happen automatically without anyone's planning and design? Is it possible? Think and think!

## (11)-The Creator's Miracles in the Body Parts (Bones and Feet)

Among the countless signs of the Creator in our existence, today we will talk about our bones and feet.

**Bone structure:** This is a great gift of nature. It is thanks to these bones that we can sit, stand, and walk. If there were no bones, we would always lie down helplessly. As per the need, joints have been placed in them at different places, which act like bearings, and to protect them from friction, lubrication has been provided in them. Appropriate distance has been maintained between the joints. If this distance becomes too small or too large due to some defect, life begins to stop with severe pain. These bones and joints are made so strong that a person can lift heavy loads, just as some people can easily lift a sack weighing 80 to 100 kg. In our body, the Creator has made (206) bones of different sizes that perform different functions, which is a great sign of nature's wisdom. Is it possible that these bones in our body formed automatically during our growth?

**Feet:** The foot is a great masterpiece of nature's creation. The foot is made hard so that it can bear the weight of the whole body and is suitable for walking. The heel has two signs of nature, one is that it is extended backwards so that when a person stands or walks on two legs, he does not fall backwards and the other sign is that it is harder than the rest of the foot, because more weight should fall on it. If Allah Almighty had not made such a suitable foot for us, we would not be able to walk, if we stood up, we would fall. A strong joint has been made with the foot itself, thanks to which we were able to walk. But if the animals had heels, they would face difficulty in walking, so their feet are made without heels as per their need. Did all this happen by itself ?

## **(12)-The miracles of the Creator in the body organs (Eyes)**

Among the countless signs of the Creator present in our existence, today we will talk about the eyes. We blink our eyes about 12,000 times a day. Instead of going into the details of the eyes, let's just ask ourselves that: Is there something so complex inside human flesh that is completely different from ordinary flesh, which has a glass-like lens, whose pupils open and close automatically, a special type of fluid secreted for the movement of the pupils, so that the pupils can avoid friction? Can all this happen automatically without anyone doing it?

Furthermore: If this fluid is secreted in large quantities, water will always flow from the eyes and we will have to clean it all the time, and if it is secreted in less quantity than the required, the pupils of the eye cannot move due to friction and the eye becomes stiff. Then, considering the fragility of the eyes, they have been placed in a safe place in the bone sockets so that they can be protected from being lost in the event of injury. If they were not kept in the sockets, we would have lost our eyes very soon after birth. Are we controlling these factors by ourself? What would happen to you if you had to move your eyeballs yourself? If we are not capable of these things ourselves, how can we assume that all this is happening automatically? We are completely sure about the outer eyeglasses that they were not made by ourselves, but were made in a machine. But we are deceived about the lenses of the eye, which are many times better and more complex than outer eyeglasses? If we had faith in Allah, we would have appreciated His blessings and would have lived our lives in obedience to Him!

### **(13)-The miracles of the Creator in the organs of the body (the Respiratory System)**

Among the countless signs of the Creator in our existence, today we will talk about the “Respiratory System”. There are very big and clear signs of Allah in the respiratory system. We are most in need of breath and air to survive. That is why two paths have been made for breathing through the mouth and nose. Two caves have been made inside the nose through the hard bone so that the breathing path is always open. The ‘wind pipe’ is such a clear sign of nature that completely eliminates doubt and immediately takes the people of insight to the Lord. Since the continuous supply of oxygen is absolutely essential for our life, this pipe should have been so hard that its walls would not close the air passage together. Under this basic requirement, if it were made of a hard material like iron, our neck would remain straight and stiff and we would not be able to turn it right and left, up and down. And if it were made soft, this pipe would close while turning the neck and we would lose our lives immediately. May we be sacrificed for the excellent craftsmanship of the Creator who designed this tube so skillfully that both the above-mentioned needs could be fulfilled. The flexible cartilage pieces have been attached to the flesh so that the neck can move easily and the material used is such that even if it gets closed, it will open automatically due to its flexibility.

Dear friends! After seeing such a clear sign, is there any room for doubt in God? Is there any human intervention in the creation of this respiratory system? If we had to breathe on our own, we might not be able to survive more than a day.

**(14)-A Definite proof from the Quran on our creation**

The Holy Quran has mentioned many undeniable facts about our creation, such as: Creating man in three dark layers: The Creator creates man behind three dark layers, which has also been confirmed by science. Therefore, according to Professor Dr. Keith Moore, the three dark curtains mentioned in the Holy Quran are:

- 1) The front wall of the mother's abdomen,
- 2) The wall of the mother's womb, and
- 3) The envelope of the fetus and the membrane wrapped around it.

1400 years ago, the Creator made His chosen Prophet (peace be upon him) announce this fact as follows:

“And He (the Creator) continues to shape you one after another in the wombs of your mothers, within three dark curtains. This is Allah, your Lord, there is no god but Him, then where are you going back to? (Al-Zumar: Verse: 6)

Here, the Lord has introduced Himself that Allah is the One who created you in three layers of darkness, then why do you not accept this fact and where are you going, heedless of the Creator? In terms of scientific progress, it was not possible that such a great news to be accurately and truthfully stated 1400 years ago in that dark age. Which science has recently discovered with the help of modern equipment, except for the Creator Himself to reveal this news to someone.

The following three necessary conclusions emerge from the above verses.

1: The Holy Quran is a true book, 2: The Holy tongue from which the words of the above verses came is the true Messenger of Allah, and 3: The existence of God has been proven.

The only way to prove the above three conclusions wrong is to prove that someone has inserted these things in the Holy Quran after the scientific facts became clear, that is, in the modern era, which is not possible. So, let us accept the reality and move towards the truth.

### **(15)-Environment according to necessity**

This fact forces us to think that on the earth where man was born and had to open his eyes, all his life needs: water, air, favorable weather, sustenance, were they to be present by chance? Man needed oxygen to survive, while carbon dioxide was necessary for plants. Plants are continuously injecting tons of oxygen into the atmosphere, and humans and other animals are releasing carbon dioxide so that the needs of plants can be met. Similarly, all the necessary things: iron, brass, copper, silver, gold, wood, fruits, grains, water... etc. have been provided on earth. Can such things happen on their own without a designer? Is it possible for science to explain the self generation of these things?

Capabilities according to the environment: The organism that had to live its life was given its body and other abilities according to the environment in which it was to live. The fish that had to live in water was given such meat that could not rot in water. The system of breathing in water. God kept empty space in the stomach, and made the density ratio in the body suitable so that the fish would not sink in water. On the contrary, Creator gave the human living on land such meat that could survive on the land. If our meat is put in water, it will rot after a day, while the meat of the fish will harden on land. The animals living in snowy areas were given thick long hair and suitable skin to protect them from the cold. Similarly, the animal that had a carnivorous diet was given a system of eating and digesting food according to it. The fish had fine teeth according to its diet, the elephant, lion, leopard, cow, goat had teeth according to them. The beaks of birds were made according to their needs. Man had to eat everything, so his teeth were made according to it. If just the mouths of animals were not made suitable for the desired food, then the life of all animals would have ended in a few days. It is surprising that we accept these modern systems, but remain oblivious to the Creator of these systems.



## **(16)-Plants are a great sign of the Creator**

Plants are a great and clear sign among the countless signs of the Creator present in this vast universe, which God has explained in many places as evidence. As in one place, He invited by saying:

**“With it (rainwater) He causes crops to grow for you and olives and palms and grapes and all kinds of fruits. Indeed, in that is a great sign for people who think” (An-Nahl:16:Verse: 11)**

Since Allah Almighty has declared plants as His signs and has invited contemplation on it, which means that plants are not something ordinary as we generally understand. Let us contemplate some aspects of it.

**Example:** To reach the Creator through contemplation in plants, first understand a basic law and rule with a common sense example. As you must have seen many examples of things changing from one form to another. For example, sugarcane juice is obtained by putting it in a threshing machine, sugarcane juice is converted into sugar after passing through machines, etc. That is, something was entered into the machine, such as sugarcane juice, the machine performs some action on it and converted it into an output, such as sugar, etc. Keeping this principle in mind, we now consider trees. In the process of plant growth:

**Inputs is:** black soil, water, air, light and fertilizer, etc. While the **output is:** plants (roots, leaves, fruits, flowers, seeds) etc.

To get to the truth, let us now consider the output obtained from the above input. For this, wait for the next lecture.

## **(17)-Thinking on Plants (Part-I)**

In continuation of the previous lecture, today we will consider the inputs of plants, i.e. soil, water, air, light and fertilizer, etc., and the output obtained from different aspects of the plant.

Let we think about the output:

1. Consider plant wood. Some giant plants have tons of wood, with trunk diameters in meters. This material of wood was neither in the ground, nor in the air, nor does the earth's soil change into wood, because if the plants ate the soil, the earth would have been exhausted, then where did the wood come from?
2. The composition of the leaves, their green material, the color of the leaves, the many different designs of the leaves, and then the same appearance of all the leaves of a plant, then the material of the leaves, flowers etc. is such that it can easily be decomposed & becomes part of the earth and ultimately vanishes over the time. If it was not like this and the leaves had continued to exist, the whole world would have been drowned in leaves by now. Are all these things done automatically without anyone designing them?
3. Consider flowers produced from soil. Their beautiful variety of colors like white, red, blue, yellow, pink, sky blue, yellow.... then the multi-colored designs in each leaf, the wonderful arrangement of the petals in the flowers, then the fragrance of the flowers, where does it come from? Is it in the soil or space? Are they automatically being created?
4. The emergence of new branches and new leaves on regular fashion at equal distances on the branches of the tree as if someone had measured them carefully with a scale. Isn't that enough proof that someone designed them?
5. The growth of the leaves, fruits and shoots of each tree to a certain size according to its own design, is it not a clear proof that they were fully informed by designer otherwise the size of the leaves and fruits would have continued to grow. The next question is who is the one whose instructions even the plants understand? Have we told these instructions to plants?

## **(17)-Contemplation on Plants (Part II)**

In continuation of the previous lecture, see more guidance on the great wisdom and signs of the Creator in plants:

6. Think about the shape of the fruits. According to the need, the outer covering (peel) of the fruit has been applied, orange peel according to its need, watermelon according to it, banana, apple, pear, walnut, almond, etc. Then consider the substance of the fruit, what has been transformed into the fruit. Look at the flavors of the fruits, banana, apple, pomegranate, watermelon, how delicious the mango is, think about the yellow color of their pulp and the aroma. Then bitter chilies are coming out of the same ground, sweet mangoes are coming out of the same place. Aren't these all great signs of Almighty Allah's power?
7. Does not the presence of hard seeds in the soft pulp of the fruit also tell us about the Creator?
8. Fruits grown on plants like wheat, rice, vegetables, fruits, etc. have they accidentally become compatible with our body?
9. The branches and twigs are strengthened according to the weight of the leaves and fruits, the twig is thick in the beginning and becomes thinner as it goes on to support its own weight and the weight of the leaves. Does the substance coming out of the tree automatically change into this form? Have we ever thought while eating various fruits, who made them for us, and thanked Him while eating the fruits? Inside each leaf are huge structures that convert light into matter in the presence of air, water, and soil to make food.

### **(17)-Contemplation on Plants (Part-III)**

10. Leaves have amazing ability to withstand environmental conditions. While designing them, special care has been taken to ensure that rainwater falls on the ground instead of accumulating on them. Especially, if the water gets on the large leaves, then a single rain would cause all the leaves to damage, due to which we would lose many trees. Similarly, their structure is designed to withstand the flow of air. The leaves and fruits of the plants in the desert region are adapted to this harsh climate to withstand the scarcity of water. In the environment in which these leaves had to open their eyes, surprisingly, the abilities according to this environment were to be created in them? Have we conveyed such important information to the plants or are the plants aware of the external environment by itself? Will we not recognize our Creator even after seeing such clear facts?
11. Overall, each plant has been given a distinct shape, when seen from a distance; it can be guessed that this plant is of mango, orange or apple etc.

### **(17)-Contemplation on Plants (Part-IV)**

**A Sure Conclusion:** Thinking about these few marco-level aspects about plants leads to a sure conclusion that they are designed by someone. The fact that things of a particular design come out of a factory in batches does not mean that things are being made automatically. Botanists have also discovered that seeds contain enough data to fill millions of pages. A lot of information in the seed; size of plant, its height, thickness, quantity of leaves, their formation, place of branches, colors, smell and including the details of the fruit... is it automatically written in the seed?

If someone says that sugarcane juice is automatically converted into sugar, then we should not accept this simple argument, but do not pay attention to the formation of plants with the above-

mentioned undeniable facts. If we think that this is happening by self, then we invite the whole world to make a grain of wheat or any other seed that can grow, if they cannot do that, then believe in the Creator who has produced abundant fruits of various kinds. On mentioning this great blessing and sign of His, God said:

“And it is He (Allah) Who sent down water from the sky, then We (Allah) produced all kinds of plants to grow through it, then We created from it verdant fields, We took out from it the seeds layer by layer and the date palm. From the tree his bunches of fruit bowed down, and gardens of grapes and olives and pomegranates, similar to each other and different in characteristics. Look closely at its fruit when it bears fruit and its state of ripeness (i.e. how the unripe bitter fruit turns into sweet taste). Indeed, in these things are many signs for those who believe”.

(Inaam:6:verse:99)

In the aforementioned verse, the Creator has explained much for those with intelligence, but if anyone would think, then it would be a matter of fact!

### **(18)-Think on your food**

After the basic awareness of plants and crops, we now think on our food and drink, in response to the voice of the Creator, as the Lord said:

“Then let mankind look at his food . How We poured down water in torrents. Then We broke open the earth, splitting (it with sprouts). And caused to grow within it grain and grapes and herbage. And olive and palm trees. And gardens of dense shrubbery. And fruit and grass. (As) an enjoyment for you and your grazing livestock.” (Abas:80: Verses: 24-32).

Here, the Lord has invited humanity to think on the countless great signs of His power found in their food: The food without which it is impossible for us to survive. The food that we and our pets eat every morning and evening with relish. Which we

consider to be a common thing. While eating it, we have ever thought about the Creator? Have we ever thought about what we are eating? How great a sign of Allah is this? How has the soil of the earth been transformed into countless kinds of grains, cereals, fruits, vegetables and fodder? Apples, bananas, mangoes, peaches, apricots, grapes, melons, watermelons, pomegranates... rice, wheat, corn,...etc. How beautiful designs, beautiful colors, aromas and soothing flavors. Sweet mangoes from the same soil and bitter peppers from the same. Is all this being created automatically without anyone making it? Although it is such a difficult task that even all the jinn and the human together cannot make a single grain of wheat, rice, etc. that can give birth to new plants? Are we deceived because we do not see the one who created them?

So now open your eyes, do not be ungrateful for the blessings, and while enjoying the food, be grateful to the Creator who created it.

### **(19)- A Lesson in Milk**

Before thinking about milk, lets 1<sup>st</sup> think about animal that Who made it? God said:

**"Do they not see that We have created for them—from what Our hands have made—grazing livestock, and (then) they are their owners?" (Yasin:36:verse:71)**

Now come to Milk. In the Holy Quran, while mentioning the blessing of milk, Allah has used the word of 'lesson' for people instead of a 'sign', which indicates that the creation of milk is a very unusual thing and this is a great proof of the Creator's creativity. It is something that needs to be thought about. Allah says:

**"And surely there is a lesson for you in the cattle and We feed you what is in their belly from dung and blood, taking pure milk out of them, which tastes very pleasing to those who drink it." (Al-Nahl: 16: 66)**

**Considerable:** To understand this verse, keep in mind the example given in the context of plants, that milk is an output, buffalo is a machine and input is green fodder, other food and water then think that:

1. Can desired milk be produced from grass and water?
2. When the fodder, blood, meat, dung and water etc. in the buffalo's body is converted into milk, how does this blood, meat and dung etc. turn into milk?
3. What are the rare filters that separate the milk in such a way that there are no particles of blood, meat, dung etc. remains in the milk?
4. Doesn't the delicious taste and full white milk obtained from red blood, flesh and black dung indicate the presence of its Creator?

Let's while benefiting this great blessing and sign of Allah day and night, remember Him, Who created milk in the bodies of animals for our benefit.

### **(20)-The Egg is a Clear Sign of the Creator**

Thus, whatever you think about, it leads to the Creator of the universe, but the 'Egg' is one of the few signs that are clear signs of the Creator. The eggs that we eat day and night and consider as a trivial thing, think about that:

- 1) How did the blood and meat in the hen's belly turn into an egg? Did the meat and blood automatically turn into an egg?
- 2) Consider the joint-less hard outer shell of the egg, its shape, its uniform thickness, then it may not be easy to make it even in modern machines, but it is definitely impossible, because even if the outer shape is made, then how will you empty it from the inside without joint?
- 3) Consider the white color of the outer shell, its material and the extremely thin and strong membrane after the shell.

How did it become inside the closed shell? Surely not all creatures can do this!

- 4) Then see the material inside the egg, where did it come from? If its details are explained, the books will be filled.

### **The Hatching of Chick from Egg:**

Let's say that we consider the egg to be a small thing, but becoming a chick from this egg is not a trivial task. Consider that the substance in the egg that we eat has changed into a complete chick after staying under the hen for a few days:

1. Is the chick's beak was present in the egg water? Where did it come from? Has the egg material himself become a beak?
2. The highly complex eyes of the chick, which have the ability to see, the lens of the eye and other eye systems were all these present in this water?.
3. The chick's nose, ears, heart, brain, stomach, liver, intestines and other highly advanced and complex systems were present in the egg water? How did they form automatically? Can we make these things out of this water?
4. Where did the beautiful colored cotton wool on the chick's flesh come from? Who has made the chick's legs, feet, nails, etc. Then this chick is not a lifeless model! It sees, hears, feels, walks, smells and has the breeding ability for new generation. Can all jinns and human beings work together? Even if it is not a whole chick, any organ should be made from egg water like; eyes, beak, ears, heart, stomach hair, etc. Is it fair to say that it has been done automatically for the work that is beyond our capacity?

### **(21)-Made By God**

Praise be to Allah, today is the “twenty-first” lecture of the discussion based on the undeniable and amazing arguments for the existence of the Creator. In the previous twenty (20) lectures, this fact must have become clear to you to the extent of absolute



certainty that the universe and all the things in it did not come into being automatically, but rather they are “Made by God”, that is:

If you look at anything, everything is declaring the clear sign of its Creator with its entire being. Look at the plants: the delicate flowers, the carved fruits, the leaves and branches made with mathematical craftsmanship. The strength given to the branches according to the weight of the leaves and fruits. The outer covering (i.e., the peel) of the fruits as needed, the flavors of the fruits and their aroma. Then the body, organs and other abilities of the living beings are according to the environment in which they had to live their lives. The body of the fish is according to the water, the creatures living on land are according to the land, the animals living in snowy regions have thick layers of clothing to protect them from the cold. Similarly, the animal that had the food had a system for eating and digesting food that suited to them... Thus, all things are crying out in their language that they did not come into being on their own, but rather were created by a creator.

Consider the Universe: Everything is a miracle. Everything is a sample of the craftsmanship of its Creator. It seems that everything in this universe has this written on it: “Made By God.” It is as if the creator wrote this on things and then hides Himself from the eyes of people by entrusting them to the “Physical Laws of Nature”. So that people can recognize the creator by looking at the creation and, despite this veil of the unseen, recognize the creator in this world and excel in their exam of trial.

A person who is an expert in machines, when he sees a machine, says that this machine is made in China or Japan. Is it made in America or France? This is the case with all things in the universe. We are in a world where there are countless extremely complex natural machines that are continuously performing their intended function. These machines do not seem to have any mark of their made, but because of their extraordinary structure and their extraordinary function, they are declaring their mark in silent language without words that: “They are made by God”! As if everything in the universe is a miracle!

## **(3)-Way to God**

(1). Steps of Relationship with Allah .....	122
(2). 1 <sup>st</sup> step Purity (Ikhlas) .....	122
(3). 2 <sup>nd</sup> step (Effort and Sacrifice) .....	123
(4). 3 <sup>rd</sup> step Charity (Infaq) .....	124
(5). Result of the Journey of the Path of Allah .....	125



## **(1)-Steps of Relationship with God**

The following are the five basic stages of relationship with Allah and His closeness which lead to a sure result:

(1): Sincerity (Ikhlas), (2): Making a firm decision, (3): Effort and Sacrifice: Learning the religion, avoiding sins, trying to achieve good deeds and spending one's life, wealth, time and abilities for Allah. Unless you spend money for Allah, nothing will happen. (4): Observing the Commands: do & don't's: i.e. caring the boundaries of Allah, and (5): Holding fast to the rope of prayer (Dua).

This is the path of the beloved Prophet (peace be upon him). After doing these five things, the milk will wake up and the process of becoming curd will begin. If the conditions are met, then the milk will not stop turning into curd. Now Allah will hold your hand. Hatred for polytheism and other sins and desire for good deeds will arise. There will be tests and trials, and at the same time, the springs of peace and mercy will continue to flow in your heart. So go ahead, do not delay in achieving this greatest happiness. For details, see our book "Searching for the Lord".

## **(2)-1<sup>st</sup> step Purity (Ikhlas)**

Whether it is the matter of relationship with Allah or achieving any other good. The first basic condition for this is Purity (Ikhlas). If there is no sincerity, then nothing will happen. All efforts are useless and fruitless. Purity means that the purpose of the effort is: "To find Allah, to please Him, or to care the Hereafter." **Remember!** Without inner purity, Allah cannot be found. Unless the inside and the outside are at same page, our privacy and company will not be at same level and no result is forthcoming. Therefore, first of all, one should get rid of the evils that destroy purity. That is, instead of Allah's pleasure:

1. To be concerned about position, status, honor, and fame,

2. To be concerned about wealth and other worldly interests, and
3. To be concerned about one's own sect, group, and ideology instead of Islam, and to be haunted by the ghost of blindly following other personalities without solid reference i.e. instead of following the Messengers (peace be upon them).

Getting rid of these obstacles is not an easy task, but very very difficult. Remember! Allah never wastes the sincere ones. If these obstacles are truly overcome, then, the destination will always be there. For details, see our article "Searching for the Lord".

### **(3)- 2<sup>nd</sup> step (Effort and Sacrifice)**

Whether it is a matter of relationship with Allah or of achieving any other good, after making a firm decision in the presence of inner purity, that is, sincerity, the next important goal is "Effort and Sacrifice". That is, spending one's life, wealth, time and abilities for Allah.

To have a relationship with Allah, it is inevitable to take the path of excellence by making Allah the first priority of life. If someone has decided to pursue an MBBS degree, then he will not sleep under the covers! Rather, he will rise up and take all possible steps to achieve the goal. The goals of effort and sacrifice to achieve the goal are:

- i. Learning the religion, especially for understanding the Quran,
  - ii. Observing the boundaries: Doing good deeds and avoiding evil. Taking care of do & don'ts of our Lord.
  - iii. Preaching the religion,
  - iv. For serving and sympathizing with God's creatures, and
  - v. For spending your life, wealth, time and abilities for Allah.
- Unless you spend money for Allah, nothing will happen.

Remember! The first step is you to take. If the truth and yearning are there, you will definitely be guided to the destination. Therefore, get up, make a decision and start the journey. Insha-

Allah, the destination will definitely be found. For details, see our article "Searching for the Lord".

### **(4)-3<sup>rd</sup> step Charity (Infaq)**

Whether it is a matter of relationship with Allah or of achieving any other good. Without spending one's life, wealth, time and abilities for Allah, nothing will be achieved. Unless one starts spending other beloved things including wealth for Allah, true faith will not be attained. Hypocrisy will not free the soul and the desire for action will not be developed. Therefore, if one wants to get something from Allah, then make a firm decision to include charity in life.

**There are two types of spending:**

- i. **For Religion:** that is, expenses for the mosque, service to the Quran, especially understanding the Quran, revival of the Sunnah and establishment of religion.
- ii. **For human sympathy:** Deserving relatives, neighbors, people of the neighborhood, friends, then other deserving people. Especially the poor needy should be provided with food etc.

**Solution to Spend:** The solution for spending is that as soon as you receive your salary or money, first of all, put a portion of it according to Allah's will, that is, for the propagation of religion and for human sympathy in separate envelopes.

**Remember!** Everything in the universe, including our life and wealth, is given by Allah. Then why be stingy in giving in His way from what He has given you? Moreover: We have to leave everything here, including wealth, and go down to the grave empty-handed, and this time is coming very soon. Therefore, wake up immediately and definitely include spending according to Allah's will in life for the greater good.

### **(5)-The result of the journey of God's path**

After fulfilling the above goals, now Allah's special attention will be paid to you. Initially, an attraction will be created to keep you on the path. You will be blessed with kindness, mercy, and springs of peace of mind and assurance. But then the stage of trial will also begin, which will depend on your will & capacity. Different methods will be used to identify the pure and the false. This is a very difficult stage of this path. Do not panic, it is just a test of human courage, which will also be passed with the help of Allah.

After standing firm on the trial phase, Allah will hold the hand of the person and then he will be blessed with strength of faith and wealth of piety and steadfastness. Now, in the transparent light of the Prophet-hood (i.e. the Quran and Sunnah), man will be blessed with firm faith in monotheism. At the same time, there will be aversion to polytheism, innovations (Bidaet), carelessness, sin and disobedience, and unnecessary worldly pursuits. Control over the desires of the self and the call to religion will lead to righteous deeds, and depending on the determination of the man, Allah will decide to take a great task from the servant. Moreover, Allah will grant him support and help in worldly matters, well-being and ease, and peace of mind and tranquility. So what else is needed? So! Decide and follow the track. For details, see our article "Searching for the Lord".



## **(4)-The Quran is the First Foundation of Guidance**

(1). The first source of religion .....	127
(2). The purpose of the revelation of the Quran .....	128
(3). Salvation depends on the Quran .....	129
(4). Man's accountability on the Holy Quran .....	130
(5). The decision will be done on the Quran .....	131
(6). The Quran and man's regret on the Day of Judgment ...	132
(7). The reasons for formal recitation without understanding?...133	
(8). The true meaning of recitation? .....	134
(9). Benefiting from the Holy Quran? .....	135
(10). Benefiting from the Quran (avoiding four vices) .....	136
(11). Which interpretation of Quran should be read? .....	137



## **(1)-The first Source of Religion**

For the correct use of complex machines made in the world, instructions are issued with them, without which it is not possible to use the machine correctly. The human machine is the most complex machine in the universe, which has been given a “complete code of life” in the form of the Holy Quran for the survival of this world and the hereafter. Without observing this code of life in its entirety, there is no survival of man. The Quran is like our Rooh, which is the source of our real strength. As long as man remains connected to this book, the true power of faith will remain in man. Its magical verses ignite the believers. They create a spirit of faith in man, while distancing oneself from the teachings of this book is death for the believers. The result of distancing oneself from the Quran has become apparent in the nations of the world today in the form of the disgrace of the Muslim Ummah. The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) used the Quran as his instrument of invitation and purification, that is, He reformed, purified and warned through it, as Allah said:

“So keep on advising by means of this Quran whoever fears (My) punishment.” (Surah Q:50: Verse: 45).

He further said:

“(O Prophet) do not follow the disbelievers, and strive hard against them through this (Quran).” (Al-Furqan:25:Verse: 52).

That is why the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) also used to purify his companions through this book, see: (Al-e-Imran:3: Verse: 164).

Think! a great Preacher like the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) and a great follower like the Companions (may Allah be pleased with them), but the Quran was needed for reform and purification! On the other hand, we are the ones who have put the Quran behind us. We have created countless self-made standards of purification. So now is the time, think and accept the reality, base your beliefs and actions on the wise Quran and save your religion and the life.



## **(2)-The purpose of the revelation of the Quran**

The people of Islam, unfamiliar with the reality, have now limited themselves to the mere recitation of the Quran. Without understanding, Quran after Quran is being completed. So today we will know what is the basic purpose of revealing the Holy Quran? So in this regard, God said:

**“This is a blessed Book which We have revealed to you (O Prophet) so that people may ponder over its verses and those of understanding may take advice from it.”**

**(Surah Suad:38:Verse: 29).**

Here, the Creator has made it very clear with specificity that the purpose of revealing the Quran is to teach people in the light of reason and knowledge. True advice and guidance should be given by pondering over the meaning of its verses. But unfortunately, we do not understand even such a simple thing. He further said:

**“And this Quran has been revealed to me as a revelation so that I may warn you and whomever it may reach through it.”**

**(Al-An’am:6: verse: 19)**

Unless we read the Quran with understanding, how will we know what dangers the Quran is warning us of? So, in another way, the matter was clarified as follows, God explained:

**“... this is a Book which We have revealed to you that you may bring mankind out of darkness into light, by the permission of Allah, to His path, which is almighty, most praiseworthy.” (Ibrahim:14: verse: 1)**

That is, to bring mankind out of the darkness of ignorance, misguidance, disbelief and polytheism and to guide them on the firm path of monotheism and the Sunnah. Can these objectives of the revelation of the Quran be achieved by simply practicing reading Arabic words without understanding it? If we cannot understand the meaning of text, how can we get advice from it and how can we act accordingly? God has left no stone unturned to save us from misguidance, but unfortunately, our majority is far away from reality.

### **(3)-Salvation depends on the Quran**

Muslims now a days have become satisfied with blindly following the teachings of their own preferred groups instead of making the Holy Quran their guide. However, the salvation of both religion and the life is conditional on following the Holy Quran, and salvation is not possible without making the Quran a guide in the true sense. In this regard, a few important verses are presented on the awareness given by the Creator to avoid loss:

**The Straightest Path:** The Creator has made it clear to man that the path that is the straightest, in which there is no crookedness, no fear of misguidance, is the path of the Quran, explaining:

“Surely this Quran guides to the straight path and gives good news to the believers who do good deeds that for them is a great reward.” (Bani Israel:17: verse:9)

If we really want a guaranteed straight path, then God has made it clear. Are we ready to subordinate our sects to the Quran?

**Strong exhortation to make the Quran a firm guide:** God warned humanity by making a two-fold declaration through the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) as:

“And indeed, this is My straight path (the Quran), so follow it. And do not follow other paths (other than the Quran), for they will cut you off from the path of Allah. These are the things that Allah has enjoined upon you, that you may become righteous.” (Al-An’am:6: Verse: 153)

Here, in solid words, this truth has been made clear to man that the straight path of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) is the path of the Holy Quran, and whoever adopts a self-made path of religion without the basis of the Quran has deviated from the straight path, that is, the path of God, and has fallen into the trap of misguidance. May Allah grant us true understanding. (Ameen)

#### **(4)-Man's Accountability on the Holy Quran**

Today, we are falling prey to sects and are heedless of giving time to the Holy Quran, taking guidance from it, and making it a code of life in the true sense. But on the Day of Judgment, we will all be asked about the Quran, whether we understood it and made it the purpose of life or not? As it was warned:

“(O Prophet!) So hold fast to what has been revealed to you. Surely you are on the right path. And there is no doubt that this Book is a reminder for you and for your people, and soon you will have to answer for it. (Az-Zukhruf:43: Verses: 43-44)

The Creator is right. This accountability is bound to happen regarding the Quran. Now the question is: Do we believe in this accountability or not? So, have we thought about it or not? The Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) clarified this fact as follows:

“(On the Day of Judgment) the Quran will be a proof (evidence or testimony) in favor to you or it will be a proof against you” (Muslim: 534).

It is certain that whoever makes this book a guide will have it as a proof, and whoever ignores it and lives a life without considering its commands will have it as a proof against them. Therefore, think about saving yourself and take time to understand the Quran. For every day that you have, read at least one page with the translation. Furthermore, understand the Quran with the help of lectures on the Quran by sincere scholars who are free from sectarianism and make a firm commitment to pass through the Quran at least three times before death. May Allah grant us this success. (Ameen)

## **(5)-The Decision will be based on the Quran**

On the Day of Judgment, the decision of reward and punishment will be based on the Quranic commands. Therefore, when the people of Hell will be called out from the torment of Hell, they will be told:

"Do not call out today, surely you will not be saved from us today. "Indeed, My verses were recited to you (in the world), but you would have fled on your backs."

(Al-Mu'minun:23:Verses: 65-66).

May Allah have mercy on our situation; the situation of Muslims who are victims of sectarianism in present time is also not different. It is far from accepting verses that go against their minds and beliefs, people do not even want to see them.

The result of forgetting the Glorious Quran: Those who close their eyes, ears and hearts from understanding the verses of Allah, Allah said about them:

"And whoever is blind in this world (from the Quran), he will be raised blind in the Hereafter, and astray from the path."

(Bani Israel:17: Verse: 72).

Has Allah left any room for doubt in warning? So why do we not wake up despite this?

The basis of good fate or bad? When Hazrat Adam (peace be upon him) was ordered to descend to earth, God gave very important news regarding humanity as follows:

"God said: Get down from here, both of you, some of you will be enemies to each other. But when My guidance (teachings of revelation) comes to you, then whoever follows My guidance will neither go astray nor be miserable."

(Taha:20:Verse: 123)

That is, only those who will cling to the guidance revealed by the Creator will be saved from eternal destruction by taking these facts seriously in time and immediately implementing the Quran in life.

## **(6)-The Quran and the regret of man on the Day of Judgment**

No matter how much better way the people who are victims of sectarianism and bigotry are warned that, it is not possible to reach true guidance without making the Quran a code of life. It is not possible to escape from misguidance without holding on to it, but due to the tricks of the devil, people do not come to Quran, but what will be the situation on the Day of Judgment? See:

“And (O people!) Follow the best of what has been revealed to you from your Lord, before the punishment comes to you suddenly while you do not perceive it. (Lest) then you say, ‘Oh, alas! For my negligence in the cause of Allah, but I was only among those who mocked. (Az-Zumar:39: Verses: 55-56)

This advance mapping has been done to save us so that we may repent from our wrong course and immediately save ourselves by taking the Quran as a guide. Another severe warning was given in this way, as explained:

“On the Day when the wrongdoer will chew his hands and say, ‘alas! would that I had followed the path of the Messenger! Perhaps that I had not taken so-and-so as a friend!’ (This wrong friendship) led me astray after the reminder had come to me, and devil is the one who is going to left the man . And the Messenger will complain, ‘My Lord! Indeed, my people have put this Quran behind their backs (i.e., ignored its teachings)’”(Al-Furqan:25:Verses: 30-27).

This is a very detailed verse that will be remembered by everyone who has adopted bad company, blindly following their leaders, chiefs, religious leaders, and has subordinated the Quran and Sunnah to their own sects, and eminent persons. So! Show wisdom and save yourself by making the Quran a true code of life.

## (7)-Reasons for formal recitation without understanding?

Based on the severe warnings given by the Lord in the previous six lectures, this fact has been made clear that without understanding the Holy Quran and making it a guide, neither can one be saved from misguidance nor can one be saved from the punishment of the Hereafter. However, recitation is not denied. Along with understanding and pondering over the verses, one must also recite the Quran for the warmth of the hearts. However, it is surprising to remain ignorant of the Quranic injunctions and continue to recite the Quran over and over again without understanding it and not being willing to understand its meaning and significance!

Now the question is, what is the reason? why: despite this, Muslims do not touch the Quran and are satisfied with mere formal recitation without understanding it. The main reason for this is the devil himself, who has deceived man with various tricks and has distanced him from reality. However, the main obstacles that lead to being content with mere recitation without understanding it are:

(1). Misunderstanding in understanding the true meaning of the recitation (Tilawet) of the Quran, (2). Misunderstanding the promises of reward for recitation in the ahadiths, i.e. drawing final conclusions without understanding the real purpose of the matter without applying it, (3). Spreading the danger of going astray by scholars while reading the Quran with understanding, (4). Scholars saying that understanding the Quran is a very difficult task. This is not something that a common man can do, and (5). Understanding it is the sole responsibility of scholars.

Unfortunately, it is none other than the Muslim religious leaders of the subcontinent to save their respective sects. They have become an obstacle in the way of understanding the Quran. For a satisfactory solution to these five doubts, see our article: (Reasons for reading the Quran without understanding). However, some awareness on the first doubt, i.e. misunderstanding in the meaning of the recitation (Tilawet), will be presented here in the next lecture.

## **(8)-The real meaning of Recitation (Tilawet)**

The general idea regarding recitation (Tilawet) is that recitation refers to the mere formal recitation of words without understanding the meaning. However, the fact is that the term 'Recitation' is used for understanding the Quran as well as for reciting the words. Recitation is, in terms of root meaning (تلى يتلو) to follow someone (see: Surah Al-Shams: verses: 1-2). In many places in the Holy Quran, the term 'recitation' is used to mean understanding and following the verses rather than simply reciting without understanding, as the Lord said:

"All food was lawful for the Children of Israel except that which the Children of Israel had forbidden before the Torah was revealed to them. Say: Bring the Torah and recite it if you are truthful." (Al-e-Imran:3: verse: 93).

Here the word recitation is used in the sense of understanding rather than just formal recitation. Similarly, in another place it is said:

"(It will be said to the people of Hell) Was it not that My verses were recited to you and you used to deny them?"

(Al-Mu'minun:23: verse: 105)

So! It is definitely proven that the application of recitation is not limited to formal word reading, but recitation also applies to understanding and following. For further clarification, please refer to the following verses:

(An-Nisa:4: verse: 127, Al-Qasas:28: verse: 53, Al-An'am verse:6: 151, Zumar, verse:39: 71 and An-Naml:27: verse: 92)

**The second thing is that:** As far as the matter of the Companions of the Prpohet (PBUH) concerned, since they were people of their native Arabic language, if the message is addressed to them and the recitation is demanded, then it does not mean empty recitation, but understanding and following. It is hoped that the first obstacle, namely the great misunderstanding regarding the meaning of recitation, will have been clarified.

## **(9)-Benefiting from the Wise Quran?**

If we have understood that we are all accountable to the Quran and that salvation is not possible without understanding it and making it a code of life, then the first important thing to benefit from the Quran is that: The wise Quran, despite its vastness and depth, is very simple in terms of basic and necessary guidance, as the Lord said:

**“We have certainly made this Quran easy for admonition, then is there any who will receive admonition?”**

**(Al-Qamar:54: Verse: 40)**

So! do not be afraid, believe in the word of your Lord and move towards it with sincerity. Insha-Allah, guidance will begin to unfold. Take the following steps to achieve the goal:

(1). The first thing is to make a firm decision, make understanding the Quran the most important goal of life. Pray for it with a lot of perseverance because devil will not allow you to do this in any cost. (2). Where the dunya has been learned, instead of going into detail, at least learn basic Arabic grammar and frequently used phrases, which are very easy. (3) Take some easy translation and start thinking and pondering as much as you can in the morning or evening. For every day, spend at least half an hour to think on it. Before leaving this world, read the entire Quran in translation at least three times. The basic and necessary guidance based on firm verses is very easy, which has been repeated in the Holy Quran with various examples and different words (see: Al-Araf: 52), which is easily understood. Note down what you do not understand and clear it from sincere scholars who are free from sectarianism or look at it from different interpretations, but thoughtfully and not blindly, (4). Take advantage of such sincere people who, transcending sects, teach the Quran for the sake of Allah alone, and (5). To understand this, one should take help from social media, computers, etc.



## **(10)-Benefiting from the Quran (avoiding four evils)**

While benefiting from the Holy Quran, one should avoid the following four extremely deadly evils that arise due to sectarianism:

(1). Avoiding to Turn back: Do not turn back from Quranic verses contrary to your thinking in order to save your preferred sect and eminent people. Rather, you should stick to the entire Quran. To save yourself from this destruction, God warned in very strict words:

“And who is more unjust than one who is reminded of the verses of his Lord, then turns away from them. Indeed, We are the Ones Who take revenge from the criminals.”

(Al-Sajdah:32:Verse: 22)

(2). Avoiding misinterpretation and distortion: Do not impose your mind and will on the Quran in order to save your sect. Doing so is equivalent to touching an electric current of millions of volts. In this regard, God warned:

“Indeed, those who distort Our verses (remove them from their original meaning) are not hidden from Us. Is he who is to be thrown into the Fire is it better or the one who comes in peace on the Day of Judgment? Do whatever you wish (but remember!) Allah is indeed seeing of what you do.”

(Ham-Sajdah:41:verse: 40)

(3). Carelessness and Denial: Avoid carelessness and denial regarding the Quranic orders, a cover-up, concealment of the truth and denial, otherwise, misguidance will be imposed by taking you away from true guidance. For details, see:

(Al-A'raf, verses: 146 and 182), (Al-An'am:6: verse: 110).

(4). Avoiding to deep digging of unspecific verses: In the Holy Quran, there are two types of verses: definite (in which commands are given) and unspecific (the truth of which is beyond the reach of man, such as: (حروف مقطعات) of the Quran, the Spirit, the Decree etc.). Under the advice of the Lord, one should base oneself on definite verses and believe in whatever has been stated regarding the unspecific verses, and not deep dig them. For details, see: (Aal Imran: Verse: 7).

But those who are misguided abandon the definite and fall behind the unspecific. May Allah grant us the ability to believe in the Quran with good intentions. (Ameen)

## **(11)-Which interpretation should be read?**

Now, another thought that arises in this regard is that: Whoever understands the Quran without a teacher and without an interpretation will go astray. In this regard, keep the following points in mind:

(1) As far as the matter of going astray from the Quran is concerned, God has made this fact clear in (Al-Baqarah:2:Verse: 26) that: Only those who go astray from the Quran are those who are wicked. That is, those who are unfair, who want to persist in evil, who want to impose their own mind and religion on the Quran instead of accepting the Quran as it is, and not sincere people.

(2) As far as the matter of the teacher is concerned, there is no denying the guidance of the teacher. Guidance based on goodness should definitely be sought from wherever it is available. But the first basic condition for this is "sincerity". That is, the teacher should be free from fame and glory, worldly interests and sectarianism, otherwise, by interpreting and distorting the Quran, man will embark on the path of destruction by putting a morsel in the mouth of the Quran. (3) As for the matter of guidance through interpretations, God has said:

"And We have brought to them a Book which We have explained in detail with perfect knowledge, a guidance and a mercy for those who believe." (Al-A'raf:7:52)

That is, those who believe in the word of Allah in true sense. Therefore, the Quran interprets itself and the Lord has explained the essential things based on the verses in different ways, which become clearer during the translation. The fundamental and theoretical guidance is directly clear from the Holy Quran, while the practical example of the Quranic commands is the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him). That is, how to follow the commands (prayer, fasting, Hajj .....)? For further clarification, guidance from authentic ahadiths is also required. Regarding the use of interpretations, it is worth noting that even the big scholar are not free from mistakes, he may make mistakes, therefore, the opinion of the interpreters should not be considered final, but rather stay close to the meaning and connotation of the verses.



## (5)-Faith

(1). What is faith? .....	139
(2). Faith is a living reality .....	140
(3). Three basic conditions for acquiring faith .....	140
(4). Trial: The difficult stage of faith .....	141
(5). Trial: test or punishment? .....	142
(6). Types of faith .....	143
(7). Faith and hypocrisy .....	144
(8). Partial Islam (Removal of a major misunderstanding).....	145
(9). Removal of a major misunderstanding on faith .....	146
(10). Safeguarding Faith .....	147
(11). The result of true faith: obedience and humility .....	148
(12). An enviable faith.....	149



## (1)-What is Faith?

The most precious possession of a human being is “Faith”, but for those who are aware of it and realizes it's worth. The first requirement for realizing the worth of faith is to understand the faith and to worry about its protection.

**Faith (Iman) Means:** To find peace and give peace, and to believe in someone i.e. to confirm him, to believe in him, to accept his sayings. There are three conditions for believing:

(1) To confess with the tongue, (2). To confirm with the heart, that is, to acknowledge with the heart instead of just confessing with the tongue, and (3). To perform actions with the body organs.

**Components of Faith:** The six components of faith are:

- 1) **Belief in Allah:** To be steadfast in the oneness of Allah without any partner, which is the first requirement of religion.
- 2) **Belief in Angels:** Creatures that serve as messengers for Allah, communicate his will to humans, and perform other duties.
- 3) **Belief in the heavenly books:** The heavenly message revealed to other Prophets (PBUH) and especially to our beloved last Prophet (PBUH) in the form of the Holy Quran until the Day of Judgment.
- 4) **Belief in the Messengers:** Believing in the last Prophet, Hazrat Muhammad (PBUH), including other Prophets and messengers, and understanding and abiding by the rights imposed on us.
- 5) **Belief in the Here after:** Considering this temporary worldly life of a few days as a test and believing in the eternal life after death and being certain of it.
- 6) **Belief in destiny:** Believing in destiny, which is the Creator's prior knowledge of the actions of the creation and its outcome.

To gain the necessary understanding of all these facts, to acknowledge these facts with the tongue, to confirm them with the heart, and to live by adhering to the requirements that arise from them is to have real faith. But to simply acknowledge these facts with the tongue without knowing them and not fulfilling their requirements and to be deluded by the idea of salvation is nothing but deception. For details, see our article:

(Faith just by Tongue & success)

## **(2)-Faith is a living reality**

Faith is not just the name of a term, but it is a living reality. If true faith is granted, a person feels it as if he is observing other things around him. True faith creates its great requirements from within, and has great effects on life.

If milk is awakened in the presence of the appropriate temperature, the process of turning into curd inevitably begins. Similarly, if faith is truly present inside, its results and fruits inevitably appear. Thanks to faith, not only will one receive the reward of the Hereafter, but its fruits also inevitably begin to be enjoyed in this world. God instills the light of faith in the hearts of true believers, which becomes the cause of desire for good deeds and hatred and avoidance of evil. On the contrary, if faith is not in its proper state, is weak or dead, then a person becomes insensitive to religion.

**Moreover:** Due to the action of angels, firm believers are blessed with peace, security and springs of the heart. Due to firm faith, one is saved from hardness of heart. The heart becomes soft and tender, and the special servants of Allah also start to have the great happiness of having their eyes moistened with fear and love. They start to get passion, desire and pleasure towards worship. Therefore, make a firm decision to attain this great wealth of true faith. For details, see our article:

“Faith is a Living Reality”.

## **(3)-Three basic conditions for attaining faith**

How is faith formed? How is the wealth of true faith attained? There are three basic conditions for this: 1. Purity/sincerity, 2. Making a firm decision, and 3. Effort and sacrifice.

1. **Sincerity (Ikhlas):** The first basic condition for achieving any good is purity/sincerity, i.e. good intentions. That is, the purpose of the effort should be nothing other than “pleasing Allah and achieving final salvation”. Neither wealth should be the goal, nor

honor and fame, nor sects should replace Islam. Unless the inside and outside are same, the matter will not be resolved.

2. **Making a firm decision:** Whether it is a matter of gaining faith or any other good, after the purity, the next step is “making a firm decision”. After which the car will start moving.

3. **Effort and sacrifice:** After making a firm decision in the presence of sincerity, now you will have to struggle. You will have to fight. You will have to sacrifice your life, wealth, time and abilities, as God said:

“And those who strive for Us, We will certainly open for them ways, and indeed, Allah is with the doers of good.”

(Ankabut:29: Verse: 69)

That is, you have to strive, but if the effort is only for the pleasure of Allah, then it will prove fruitful.

**Admission is granted:** After fulfilling these three conditions, admission is granted. Now Allah will save the person from prejudice, narrow-mindedness and ignorance, and bring him towards wisdom, insight and the light of the Quran, creating a passion and desire for religion. And under His wisdom and will, He will make him go through the stages of trial and then ultimately saturate him with the true light of faith. For details, see our article: “Faith is a Living Reality”.

#### **(4)-Trial: The Difficult Stage of Faith**

Faith has one sweet side and one bitter side. As a result of true faith, being blessed with well-being, mercy, and springs of peace and tranquility in the life due to the support and mercy of God is the sweet side of faith. Whereas “Trial” i.e. testing and trial is the bitter side of faith. We have to try to avoid every possible difficulty, but it is Allah’s obligatory rule that before He bestows anything on a servant, He must test him according to his faith and capacity, as He has made His law clear in clear words:

**“Does man think that he will be left alone because he says, ‘I believe,’ and will not be tested? Surely those before them were tested, so Allah will surely test the truthful and the liars.” (Ankabut:29: Verses: 2-3).**

As soon as difficulties come upon a person, people start considering him a rejected due to their ignorance of the truth. Rather, the person himself begins to doubt and the majority here leave the path of faith.

**Remember!** Faith is built through effort, sacrifice and steadfastness in the test. The test is taken according to the will and capacity of the person. Each stage of the test becomes a cause for the firmness of faith in the believers and gradually the person becomes a sound wall of faith. Do not panic, here too Allah is with His servant. This is simply a test of the courage of a person, which passes with the help and mercy of Allah. All that is required from man is sincerity, effort and patience. Therefore, no matter what the circumstances may be, do not waver, do not lose courage, do not turn back, and remain steadfast in faith. Very soon Allah will turn the situation around and grant him well-being and mercy. For further awareness, see our article “Talash-e Rabb”

### **(5)-Ibtla: Trial or Punishment?**

Ibtla means being subjected to suffering: is it as a test or as anger or punishment of God? For this, keep the following principles in mind:

1. Every difficulty that ultimately leads to turning towards Allah will be a test, and that which leads to distancing from Allah will be a punishment or wrath.
2. Difficulties that come as a test create courage instead of despair, while a misfortune that comes as a trap causes disappointment and mental anguish.
3. A misfortune that comes as a test can usually end quickly instead of lingering, and instead of destroying, ruining, and destroying, it gives life (but this is not necessarily the case).

4. For the people of faith, a test can also be for the elevation of the ranks of the righteous and the doers, and it can also be a punishment to erase the sins of a person. So do not be afraid, in both cases, the misfortunes that come in these cases ultimately become a cause of goodness and mercy.

**Remember!** Faith becomes a pillar only after passing through the furnace of trial. And patience in the face of trial is also a source of great reward. One should try hard to avoid hardships, but if difficulty comes, one should not be discouraged, not lose heart, not despair and not give up patience. We are weak, may God grant us the special mercy and protect us from hardships and end us well. (Ameen). For detailed information, see our article:

(Talaash-e- Rabb)

## (6)-Types of Faith

- 1) **Conscious Faith:** This is the faith in which the believer is not content with simply being born into a Muslim family, but, He acknowledges the reality of the life and its requirements in the light of the teachings of the “Quran and Sunnah” and accepts them. This is the true faith that makes him a true Muslim.
- 2) **Unconscious Faith:** This is the faith that is given by birth from the home. The family in which he was born became his religion and sect. Such a person born in a Muslim home will be considered a Muslim by law, but he will benefit from the fruits of the faith only when he consciously knows the reality of the believe and fulfills its requirements.
- 3) **Unreal/defective Faith:** This is the form of faith that is not based on solid knowledge. i.e., this faith was not built in the light of the teachings of revelation. Here, devil will also get ample opportunity to intervene. The devil will attack with full force and take over. He will contaminate religious practices with corrupt acts, false ideas: polytheism, superstitions etc. To be saved, sincerity is required, the use of sense and the Holy Quran must be made a guide.



## **(7)-Faith and Hypocrisy**

Regarding faith in (Surah Al-Ahzab: Verse: 73), this very important truth has been clarified that: In the basic requirement of the burden of trust, humanity has been given two targets:

**1: Avoiding hypocrisy and 2: Purifying oneself from the impurity of polytheism.**

That is, after believing, the first major target for a person is to protect his faith from “hypocrisy and polytheism.” So! To avoid destruction, our: “First priority should be: To understand hypocrisy and polytheism under the guidance of the Holy Quran and to protect ourselves from it and attain true faith. Whoever became careless in understanding and avoiding this filthiness was killed. Polytheism is a very detailed subject, however, some necessary information about hypocrisy is provided here. Hypocrisy is actually the name of double standards. There are two forms of hypocrisy:

**(1). Ideological hypocrisy:** Disbelief from within and Islam from outside. That is, to confess the “Kalima” only with the tongue in order to deceive the people of Islam, which the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) had to face in Medina.

**(2). Weakness in actions:** That is, there is a confession of the “Kalama”, but not fulfilling the requirements of it. Not following religious requirements. Not distinguishing between halal and haram, walking on the sidelines and turning our backs on those requirements of religion whose fulfillment affects our worldly life.... This is the worst practical hypocrisy in the form of worldliness, in which, the majority have fallen into.

**Furthermore:** Protecting the state of faith from sectarianism, bigotry and narrow-mindedness. Regarding the recognition of hypocrisy, the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) gave very clear guidance as follows: There are three signs of a hypocrite:

**1: When he speaks, he lies, 2: When he makes a promise, he breaks it, 3: And when he is entrusted with something, he betrays it. (Bukhari: 211).**

He further said that with the presence of these three signs:

“Even if he fasts and prays and thinks that he is a Muslim (but still he is a hypocrite).” (Muslim: 213)

May Allah protect us from the deceptions of the life, the souls and the devil and grant us true faith. (Ameen)

## **(8)-Partial Islam?**

Due to the distance from the Quranic instructions and their non-observance of them, the majority of Muslims, except few, have deviated from the true path in every aspect of their religion. Regarding the aforementioned subject, devil has made the majority trapped in great misunderstandings and have put both this and the hereafter at stake.

**The Creator's Demand:** Social survival is not possible without observing the entire law of the Creator. Therefore, God has commanded us to adopt the entire religion instead of a partial religion, as He has instructed:

"O you who have believed, enter Islam completely and do not follow the footsteps of devil. Indeed, he is your open enemy."

(Al-Baqarah: 208)

Here it has been made very clear that adopting a partial religion instead of adopting the entire religion is in fact following the footsteps of devil.

**Reason?:** The survival of this life and the hereafter lies in adopting the complete religion (beliefs and theories, acts of worship, ethics and economics) that includes the obligatory and the forbidden (lawful and unlawful), while devil has made Muslims satisfied with a partial and incomplete religion either worshipping or ethics etc. Some people consider only acts of worship to be everything and do not care about ethics, while some people are satisfied with the opposite.

**The result of partial religion:** The incomplete concept leads to loss in both this life and the hereafter. The result of the hereafter will come later, but due to our moral deterioration and dishonesty, very bad effects have been created at the social level. At one side, social security has been lost, and on the other hand, Islam has also been discredited. Despite the fact that there are more than

one billion Muslims in the world, there is no such thing as honor and dignity for us.

**Basis of the test:** Our test is based on benefit and loss i.e. we are being tested on who puts the interests of the hereafter first and worldly interests second? And the Quran's verdict on those who do not care about this law is as follows:

“Among the people are some who worship Allah on the sidelines, then if good comes to them (while adopting religion), they are content, but on the contrary, if misfortune befalls them, they turn their faces (from religion). They have incurred loss in this life and the hereafter. This is a clear loss.”

(Al-Hajj:22:11)

The majority has been trapped, now where does anyone care it?

**Reasons?** Why is this? The reason for this is also the ignorance from the Quran and the countless fabricated ahadiths circulating on the tongues of preachers.

## **(9)-A Major Misconception about Faith**

The test of the presence of faith is good intentions, good deeds, that is, “piety”, while instead of piety, people consider only a few outward appearances (beauty, brilliance, color, and elegance, etc.) as the measure of being a God's friend despite how many inner evils exist in a person. The effects of good intentions and good deeds also appear on the face, which can be manifested in the form of innocence and good looks, instead of brightness and color, and the appearance of terror and disgust can be removed. However, these things are not the ultimate criteria.

Now let us take guidance from the Quran and Sunnah in this regard. Regarding the hypocrites, it has been said:

“(O Prophet!) When you see them, you are amazed at their bodies (their looking). When they speak, you listen to their words, as if they were hollow logs propped up against a wall.”

(Al-Munafiqun:63: 4)

Here, the outward and inward aspects of the hypocrites have been depicted. Their bodies, which were well-fed and well-proportioned, their external beauty, and their faces, which were radiant, were

such that even the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) was amazed. And when they spoke, they captivated the hearts of their listeners and drew people's attention to their speech. But their inward aspects are as if they were hollow logs propped up against a wall, meaning that the hearts inside their vibrant bodies are dead.

Unfortunately, even today, instead of the inner self and piety, the measure of being a God's friend has become such appearances.

**Measure and criterion:** There is no denying the importance of external appearance, but the Prophet (PBUH) has made the real measure of goodness the beauty of the inner self and deeds. He said:

“Allah does not look at your wealth and your faces, but (first) He looks at your hearts and deeds.” (Muslim: 6543)

As far as the matter is merely about external beauty and splendor and vitality, it is related to: (1). With the beauty and vitality bestowed by the God, which is not only specific for the people of Islam, but also non-Muslims were blessed with beauty and vitality without distinction. Countless examples of Non-Muslim religious leaders with beauty can be seen on TV and the Internet even today, (2). The second major reason for vitality is a good lifestyle and good food. If those with bright faces have to work in the heat and sun for a few days, or if they get sick, all their shine will disappear within few days.

May Allah grant us the ability to understand the truth. (Ameen). For detail see our article

“The Powerful Deceptions of Devil, Ch: 13”

## **(10)-Protection of Faith from Hypocrisy (True and Firm Faith)**

The fortunate ones who have been blessed with the wealth of “faith”, now the big test for them is to protect their faith from “hypocrisy”.

**Faith and worldliness:** There is no prohibition on the pursuit of the lawful world under the distinction between the lawful and the unlawful. While the worst form of selfishness and worldliness is: putting this life above and the hereafter below, not distinguishing between the lawful and the unlawful, and deliberately remaining in violation of the commandments. Walking on the sidelines and turning

our backs on those requirements of religion whose fulfillment affects our worldly life.... This is the worst practical hypocrisy in which the majority have fallen into. See what will be the result of this:

“Among the people are some who worship Allah on the sidelines. If good comes to them (while adopting religion), they are content, and if misfortune befalls them, they turn their faces away (from religion). They have incurred loss in both this world and the Hereafter. This is a clear loss.”

(Al-Hajj:22:11)

**Forms of Testing:** Jihad, spending, controlling desires, avoiding sin, adhering to the commands and prohibitions, preaching, prosperity, illness, hardship and pain... These are all the tests through which Allah is testing us to see who puts the requirements of faith ahead and the world down and who is the opposite? The Creator has commanded that instead of fearing the satanic whispers of worldly harm, the believers should fear only Me:

“So do not fear (the satanic whispers) and fear Me, if you are true believer.” (Al-Baqara:2:175)

**True Believers:** The Lord has described the firm faith of true believers as follows:

“Those who say, ‘Our Lord is Allah,’ then remain steadfast (in the storms of affliction), on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. These are the people of Paradise, they will abide therein forever. "Always" (Al-Ahqaf:46:14-13)

So! Make a firm decision to change, be patient during these few days of mortality, and become immortal by recognizing this truth of faith.

### **(11)-The result of true faith: obedience and humility**

The people of faith are not arrogant. True faith is between "fear and hope". That is, the fear of Allah's displeasure and punishment and the hope of Allah's mercy and forgiveness are both present in them. They are neither hopeless of Allah's mercy nor careless. Whereas, defective faith causes in man: undue complacency, hardness of heart, arrogance, and carelessness about the outcome. True believers remain humble even after doing good deeds, they continue to pray to Allah for its acceptance and seek forgiveness. Rather, faith that precedes: tenderness of heart, fear,

keeping an eye on one's shortcomings despite good deeds, pleading with one's heart, and shedding tears for Allah are the means of benefiting from happiness. See a few arguments for awareness of the truth:

(1). The Lord has described the behavior of the Greatest People in the universe, the Prophets (peace be upon Them), as follows:

“Indeed, they were hastening to do good deeds, calling upon Us with desire and fear, and were fearful of Us.”

(Al-Anbiya:21: Verse: 90).

(2) The Messenger of Allah (Peace be upon Him) said:

“If you knew (the real truth) what I know, you would laugh less and weep more.” (Bukhari: 6485)

That is, if the reality of this world and the Hereafter, the final end, were truly before a person's eyes, his laughter would cease, and his eyes would become wet with tenderness and fear.

(3) A companion narrates that I saw the sound of weeping coming from the chest of the Prophet (Peace be upon Him) during prayer, like the sound of a pot boiling. (Shamail-e-Tirmidhi: 321).

(4) The Lord said about His special servants that when the verses of the Lord are recited before them, they fall down in prostration by weeping, see (Surah Maryam:19: Verse: 58).

(5). The special servants of Allah, Sacrificing their sleep and getting up at dawn and praising Allah, perform Tahajjud and humbly seek forgiveness, see: (Zariyat:51: Verse: 18).

There are countless examples of this kind of behavior. So! Being the opposite of this behavior means being far from true faith, may Allah grant us the fruits of true faith. (Ameen)

## (12)- An Envable Reward of Great Faith

On the Day of Judgment, people will be divided into three groups, as Allah has announced:

“And you will be divided into three groups: So (first) those on the Right Hand; what a class the Right Hand will be. ? And those on the left hander, how much worse will be the fate of those on the left hand? And (third) the Excellent; (they) are the Foremost. It is they who are the closest to (Allah).” (Al-Waqiah:56:11-7)

So! Based on this great good news, if someone has the desire to move forward, to go further than their responsibilities and to take the lead, then after “observing the obligations and duties”, what are the things that can take us to this point? Their list is as follows:

- (1) Fulfilling the obligations and duties/commands and prohibitions: with priority, care, passion and devotion,
- (2). Having the desire for jihad. In this regard, it should be noted that jihad does not mean that everyone rises against each other, but it is a very serious responsibility that is subject to certain conditions. For details in this regard, see our writing: (Islamic Law of Jihad),
- (3). Preaching religion even beyond your circle,
- (4) Charity beyond Zakat,
- (5) To add Tahajjud (تہجد) into life,
- (6) Fasting other than Ramdan also,
- (7) Controlling desires,
- (8) Being patient in the face of hardships,
- (9) Avoiding all sins, both minor and major,
- (10) Controlling anger, behaving with good manners, adopting the path of forgiveness instead of revenge,
- (11) Human compassion: Being useful to people in difficult situations, bearing the pain and suffering of creatures, helping people.

According to our long life studies, these are the essential things that, if brought into life, pave the way for the happiness of an enviable life and a great reward in the hereafter.

May Allah grant us the desire and passion to attain this great happiness. (Ameen)



## (6)-Guidance and Sectarianism

(1). What is Hadyet (guidance)?.....	152
(2). Who will get true guidance? .....	153
(3). Three basic causes of misguidance .....	154
(4). Guidance (knowledge and sincerity) .....	155
(5). Sectarianism and guidance .....	156
(6). What is sectarianism? .....	157
(7). The fruits of salvation from sectarianism.....	158
(8). Following the Jews and Christians (dangerous prophecy) .....	159





## **(1)-What is Real Guidance?**

The attainment of true guidance is the greatest wealth of man. Deprivation of it is a great misfortune. It will be granted to those sincere and fortunate person who has a strong thirst and yearning to know and attain the truth. Who will have been freed from the strong chains of sectarianism.

**Big Misunderstanding:** Different groups consider himself the model, standard and measure of true guidance while other groups consider themselves as misguided. Whereas the measure, standard and model of guidance is not us or our sects and school of thoughts, but: “The Quran and Sunnah, the path of the Messenger of Allah and his Companions. We all need to measure ourselves against this real standard to see to what extent we are on this standard of guidance. The center of axis and first source of guidance is the Book of Allah, i.e. the Quran, as the Lord said:

“(O Prophet) say: Indeed, the guidance of Allah is the real guidance.” (Al-Anaam:6:71)

The first source of guidance is the Quran, then its practical model is the noble personality of the Holy Prophet (PBUH), i.e. His Sunnah.

“To understand the commands of the Holy Quran, the priorities of the Quran and the Sunnah honestly and to accept it without any interpretation or distortion, keeping one’s mind, sect, and ideology above all else, is real guidance. To submit one’s thoughts, one’s preferred sect, ideology, great men, scholars, Imams, and priests to the Quran and Sunnah is true guidance, which is an extremely difficult task.”

**Basic Goals of True Guidance:** The following are the basic goals of guidance:

(1). The Oneness of Allah, (2). The Prophet-hood, (3). Concern of Hereafter life, (4). Worship, (5). Ethical values & Human Rights, (7). Preaching: To impart true guidance to others.

For detail see our article: (The Guidance)

## **(2)-Who will get True Guidance?**

Man has to make the effort, but guidance is from Allah. Allah Almighty decides whether to untie the knot of guidance for a person or not based on certain conditions, rules and principles. In this regard, there are two basic conditions and two secondary conditions:

**Basic conditions:** (1).Sincerity and truthfulness,(2). Thurst & struggle.

**Secondary conditions:** (1). Holding fast to the Quran, and (2). Using sense and true knowledge.

If the above two basic conditions are fulfilled, then Allah Almighty Himself will direct him to the next conditions. Unless these four conditions are fulfilled, there can be no way of getting true guidance.

(1). **Sincerity and truthfulness:** Devil has claimed to kidnap and uproot the entire humanity of mankind, except for the sincere people. Sincerity means that the aim is: (i). To attain the pleasure of Allah or (ii). To attain the ultimate success, i.e. to avoid the fire of hell and to attain Paradise. And the lack of sincerity means that the aim is: (i) Targeting wealth and other worldly interests, and (ii) Being concerned with cultivating one's own group, sect instead of thinking about Islam, and being concerned with following one's own favorite personalities instead of Messengers (peace be upon them).

(2) **Thrust & Struggle:** Guidance will be given only to those who have a strong thirst and yearning to know the truth. Not to those who are blinded by sectarianism.

As soon as these two basic conditions are fulfilled, Allah Almighty will grant man the ability to act on the next conditions. That is, the Lord will bring man to the original source of guidance, i.e. the 'Quran', without which it is not possible to come out of darkness and find light. Then the Lord will bring him to the light of insight of reason and knowledge instead of: stagnation, prejudice, ignorance, blind following without thinking and rigid imitation. Thus, upon the fulfillment of these four conditions, the fortunate man will be saved from the abyss of misguidance and will walk on the path of true guidance and happiness.

## **(6)-Three main Causes of Misdirection**

The three main reasons due to which the doors of guidance are closed, while the doors of misguidance are opened to man, have been described by the Creator as follows:

**“I will turn away from My signs those who act unjustly with arrogance in the land. And even if they were to see every sign, they still would not believe in them. If they see the Right Path, they will not adopt it. But if they see a crooked path, they will follow it. It is because they denied Our verses and were heedless of them.”**

**(Al-A'raf:7:146)**

This verse describes three causes of destruction:

- (1). Arrogance, (2). Denying the Quranic instructions,**
- (3). Neglecting and being careless about the Quran.**

- 1) What is arrogance? The Prophet (PBUH) said:**

**“Arrogance means rejecting the truth and disgracing the people” (Muslim: 265)**

That is, not accepting the truth when it comes to us, while disgracing the people is the second level of arrogance. In this era, under the guise of sectarianism, turning away from the truth that goes against one's own preferred sect and mind has become the path of Muslims.

- 2) Denying the Quran: Clearly denying the Quranic instructions that go against one's mind, which is the way of the disbelievers.**
- 3) Careless attitude: Instead of being worried to know the truth, i.e. the Quran, follow the path of carelessness while adhering to self-made ideas. This has also become the way of Muslims.**

**May Allah grant us the ability to immediately repent from the wrong path and accept the reality. (Ameen)**

#### **(4) -Knowledge versus Sincerity**

True guidance is the most valuable assets. This great wealth is not found on the way, but this precious treasure is bestowed upon those who are in great need of it, yearning, and thirsting for it. Generally, knowledge is considered the first foundation of guidance. Undoubtedly, knowledge is also a key part of reaching guidance. But to reach true guidance of Islam, sincerity is needed before knowledge. If a person does not have sincerity, truth, and honesty, then knowledge becomes a cause of harm instead of benefit. If a person does not want to believe in the truth, then what benefit will knowledge be able to give him.....?

Sectarianism, bigotry, prejudice, rigidity, and hypocrisy become a very strong barrier between accepting the truth. Thus, great degrees of knowledge, experience, libraries, and piles of books... are of no use. Rather, in this situation, the more is the knowledge, the greater the misguidance will be caused by misinterpretation and distortion of the Quran and Sunnah. While due to sincerity, even a little knowledge becomes a source of salvation. Regarding the fortunate ones who have attained true guidance, God said:

**“As for those who struggle in Our cause, We will surely guide them along Our Way. And Allah is certainly with the good-doers.” (Aankbut:29:69)**

That is, whoever strives for guidance, will strive with all their might, thirsting and striving, and his effort will be only for Allah, that is, the purpose of the effort will not be: worldly gain, sectarianism, honor and fame but to find Allah, then the paths of guidance will start opening for him. On whom Allah gave good news (لَنَهْدِيَهُمْ سُبُلَنَا) We will definitely open the paths of Our guidance for him. But if there is no sincerity, it will be very difficult to avoid misguidance. For more information in this regard, see our article:

**(The Guidance, and The way to God).**

## (5)-Sectarianism and Guidance

Now a days, the Muslim Ummah has divided into fragments. Sects have taken the place of Islam. Muslims have become the cause of tearing apart Islamic unity by forgetting their status and position. In order to reach the true guidance, it is essential to cleanse ourselves of the evil of sectarianism. In the presence of the disease of sectarianism, it is impossible to understand and accept true guidance. Therefore, necessary awareness is at hand in this regard so that seekers of truth can recognize the disease and find a way to avoid it.

Is sectarianism desirable or forbidden? First of all, it should be known that sectarianism, that is, the division of Muslims into pieces instead of uniting together, is desirable or forbidden in Islam? Therefore, in this regard, our Creator has clearly ordered us to refrain from sectarianism, He said:

“And hold fast to the rope of Allah all together and do not become divided.”(Al-e-Imran: Verse: 103)

If we remember the words of the Creator, then the above-mentioned one verse is enough to avoid the evil of sectarianism.

Sectarianism is the result of fire: To protect against this evil, a very severe warning was given as follows:

“And do not be as those who became divided and differed after the clear proofs had come to them. And those will have a great punishment.” (Al-e-Imran: Verse: 105)

If we want to believe, then the matter has been made clear from every angle, so avoid jumping into the fire! In this regard, humanity was further warned as follows, God said:

"Indeed, those who have divided their religion and become sect. (O Prophet), you are not with them in anyway. Their affair is only (left) to Allah; then He will inform them about what they used to do". (Surah Al-Inaam:6: Verse: 159)

So if you want to be saved, then in view of these facts, make a firm decision to protect yourself from sectarianism. Wait for the next lecture for more awareness.

## (6)-What is sectarianism?

'Firqah' (فرقه) comes from the word 'Farqh' (فرق) which means to be different or separate or to distinguish. The opposite of sect is congregation or group. Being a Muslim requires that all those who bear the name of Islam be one and not divided. If we consider (Surah Al-e-Imran: verses 103 to 105), it becomes very clear that: not holding firmly to the teachings of revelation, not making them guides even in the presence of clear teachings revealed by Allah, and blindly making one's own self-interested leaders the standard instead of following the Messengers (peace be upon them) is sectarianism. In general, deviation from the Quran and Sunnah is included in sectarianism, but especially committing polytheism or not giving central importance to the monotheism is forming a separate sect. So, when the Jews and Christians divided on the basis of polytheism and declared their respective paths as a path of salvation, then God said:

“And they say, ‘Become Jews or Christians, and you will be guided.’ Say, ‘No, but (the path of) Abraham, the upright (turning away from all to the one God), and he was not of the polytheists.’” (Al-Baqarah:2:Verse: 135)

Here, avoiding polytheism and adopting monotheism has been specifically declared as the path of salvation, which was the distinguishing characteristic of Prophet Abraham (عليه السلام). See more: (Surah Yunus:10: Verse: 105).

What is meant by Islam?: Islam consists of: “Allah the Almighty, His beloved Messenger (peace be upon Him), the Quran, the Sunnah and the consensus of the Companions (may Allah be pleased with them). The name of Islam is to subordinate every action to these five, which is a very difficult task. Wait for the next lecture for more information.

## **(7)-The fruits of salvation from sectarianism**

The following certain fruits are obtained upon salvation from the evil of sectarianism:

1: Being blessed with the great wealth of sincerity, 2: Being able to accept the truth and act upon it, 3: Unity and solidarity with one another, 4: Being able to accept all the teachings of religion instead of accepting the whims of one's sect, 5: Being saved from the curse of misinterpretation and distortion of the Quran and Sunnah, 6: Being blessed with peace, faith and peace of mind, and 7: Attaining the pleasure of the Lord and salvation in the Hereafter.

**Liberation from sectarianism?** To get rid of sectarianism, it is essential to keep in mind the following four essentials:

1: Avoiding bias, prejudice, and stagnation, 2: Instead of being limited to your own sect, listen to others, 3: Instead of blindly following without evidence, use argument and knowledge and follow evidence, i.e. the Quran and Sunnah and 4: Instead of leaving religion entirely to scholars, try to understand it yourself.

May Allah Almighty protect us from prejudices, put aside sects and grant us the ability to come under the rope of Islam and truly adhere to the Quran and Sunnah, understand it properly, and accept and act upon it. (Ameen)

For details, see our writing:

(collection of Topics, Chapters: 23 and 24)

## (8)-Following the Jews and Christians (Dangerous Prediction)

The Holy Prophet (PBUH) has made this very dangerous prophecy about his 'Ummah' that My nation will follow in the footsteps of the Jews and Christians, saying:

"Surely you will follow the ways of the people before you, just as hand/span is equal to a hand/span. Even if the people before you entered the hole of a snake, you will follow them." It was asked, O Messenger of Allah (PBUH), do you mean the Jews and Christians? He said: (If not them, then who else is meant?)" (Bukhari: 3456)

That is why the Creator has highlighted the faults of the Jews and Christians in the early chapters of the Holy Quran, especially in Surah Al-Baqarah, in order to save the Muslim nation from this destruction. Be aware of some of their basic faults and try to avoid them:

1. Love of polytheism and hatred of monotheism: Every form of polytheism was desirable to them, while monotheism was strongly disliked. There are many verses in the Holy Quran in this regard.
2. Enmity towards the Holy Prophet (PBUH): Hatred and enmity towards the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) and Islam, and seeking to violate His respect.  
(Al-Baqarah:2: 104)
3. Hiding the truth: The scholars hiding of the guidance revealed in the Book of Allah from the common people, which does not correspond to their minds. For which they were cursed with a great curse. (Al-Baqarah:159-160)
4. To tailor the God's Words: When the Jewish scholars used to advise people from the Word of Allah, they would mix the truth and falsehood, see: (Al-Baqarah:42), distort the Word of Allah with false interpretations, changing its meaning and concept and removing it from its original meaning:  
(Al-Baqarah:2:75), (Ham-e-Sajdah:41:40)

Aren't Muslims also doing the same thing in protecting sects and self-made ideologies?

5. Divide the People: Creating differences among people due to not accepting the teachings of revelation, dividing into fragments and destroying unity and solidarity. (Al-Baqarah: 113,111)
6. Shafa'ah: Trapped in the quagmire of false hope of unnecessary forgiveness and intercession. (Al-Baqarah: 111,80)
7. Blindly following without evidence: Blindly following self-made ideas instead of following evidence. (Al-Baqarah: 111). Blindly following scholars and priests, elevating them to the level of God. (At-Tawbah:9: 31 )
8. Earning through forbidden ways: False methods: Taking bribes to make wrong decisions, using amulets for goons, innovations, selling verses for a few prices for worldly interests.... (At-Tawbah:9: 34)
9. Worldliness: Becoming greedy for the world, leaving the Hereafter behind.

(Al-Baqarah: 96)

Is there any difference left? May Allah grant us timely understanding and connect us with the Quran. (Ameen)



## (7)-Monotheism

(1). The most important requirement! .....	161
(2). The basis of the call of the Prophets (peace be upon Them)....	162
(3). The path of Prophet Abraham (عليه السلام) .....	163
(4). The basic characteristics of the straight path .....	164
(5). Severe warnings on the deprivation of monotheism (Part-I)....	165
(5). Severe warnings on the deprivation of monotheism (Part-II)....	166
(6). The reaction of nations to the call to monotheism.....	167
(7). The most important requirement and the tricks of devil.....	168
(8). Understanding monotheism.....	169
(9). Types of monotheism .....	170
(10). Monotheism-Ilah (الله) .....	171
(11). Attributes of Ilah (الله) .....	172
(12). Summary of the meaning of Ilah (الله).....	173
(13). Second requirement of Ilah: Worship .....	174
(14). Third requirement of Ilah: Provider .....	175
(15). Results of monotheism (love and attachment).....	176
(16). Results of monotheism (trust and delegation) .....	177
(17). Fruits of monotheism .....	178
(18). Ultimate support (Part-I) .....	179
(19). Ultimate Support (Part- II) .....	180
(20). The Only Refuge .....	181
(21). The Greatest Foolishness .....	182
(22). No Worries!.....	183
(23). Time Reversing .....	184
(24). Dua and various Forms of its acceptance.....	185



## (1)-The most Vital Requirement!

The most vital requirement of religion is: “La Ilaha Illallah” (لا اله الا الله), which means: (1). Not to elevate anyone to the status of “Ilaha” except Allah, and (2). Avoiding worshipping anyone except Allah. This was the first foundation of the preaching of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them). Whoever failed to attain this reality, he lost the game. Even after gaining everything, he lost everything. In this regard, God gave humanity a severe warning:

- “O man! Do not take any other Ilah with Allah, or you will be thrown into Hell in Condemned state.”  
(Bani-Israel:17: 39)
- “(O Prophet) Say: I have only been commanded to worship Allah and I have been forbidden to associate anyone with Him. To Him I invite, and to Him is my final destination.” (Al-Ra’ad:13: 38)
- “(O Prophet) Say: It has been revealed to me that your Ilah is only One Ilah, so will you accept this fact”?

(Al-Anbiya: 108)

That is why the Holy Prophet (PBUH) used to advise his companions to base their faith on said reality, as when He sent Hazrat Mua’az (RA) as a governor, He advised:

“The first thing you should invite them to is the Oneness of Allah.” (Bukhari: 7372)

However, the Quran is a witness that previous nations were willing to accept everything the Prophets said, but they were not willing to accept oneness of God. Rather, they would have misbehaved with Prophets (peace be upon Them) and even killed them on this demand. Thankfully, we have acknowledged this word (لا اله الا الله) with our tongue, but the majority is oblivious to the understanding of this word. Above all, not worrying about understanding this word and not giving it the utmost importance is the deception of the cunning devil. Therefore, if you want to be saved, immediately make a firm determination to understand this great reality. For detail, see the next talk and our article:(Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism).

## (2)-The foundation of the call of the Prophets (peace be upon Them)

The foundation on which the call of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them) was based was “Tawheed”, as: Prophet Nuh (peace be upon Him) presented the call of Tawheed to the people in the following words:

“O my people, worship Allah, you have no god but Him.”

( Al-A’raf:7: verse: 59)

Similarly, the call of Prophet Hud (peace be upon Him) was mentioned as follows:

“And we sent towards (people)‘Aad’ their brother Hud. He said, “O my people! Worship Allah, you have no god but Him.” (Al-A’raf, verse: 65)

Similarly, all the other Prophets (peace be upon Them) including Prophet Salih, Prophet Shu’ayb, Prophet Yusuf, and Prophet Jesus... (peace be upon Them) invited them in same words. For details, see:

( Al-A’raf: verse: 73, 85), ( Yusuf:12: verse: 40), (Zukhruf:43: verse: 64).

The call of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them) was made clear in a holy verse as follows:

“We did not send any messenger before you except this instruction that: There is no god but Me, so worship Me.”

( Al-Anbiya, verse: 25).

But alas! now our speeches, writings, etc. are not based on this main topic!

### **(3)-The Abrahamic Nation**

Our religion is the Abrahamic Nation. Every Prophet has some distinguishing characteristics. The distinguishing characteristic of Prophet Abraham (peace be upon Him) is his strict avoidance of all kinds of polytheism and concentration on the Oneness of Allah, and his complete devotion to Allah. Based on this distinguishing characteristic, God has also commanded our beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) to follow the nation of Prophet Abraham (peace be upon Him), as God said:

Then We revealed to you: Follow the religion of Abraham, who was leaned to Allah and was not of the polytheists."

(An-Nahl:16: 123)

"**حنيفاً**" means: to be sincere to someone, to surrender oneself to him, to turn towards him, to make him the protector. This was the distinguishing characteristic of Hazrat Abraham (peace be upon Him). The Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) was made to declare this categorically:

"O Messenger! Say, "My Lord has shown me the straight path, the religion of truth (in which there is no deviation), the way of Abraham, who was one sided (in submission to Allah alone), and he was not of the polytheists."

(Al-An'am:6: Verse: 161)

Based on this distinctive quality, Allah Almighty equated Hazrat Abraham (عليه السلام) equal to the entire nation, saying:

"The fact is that Abraham was a complete nation, obedient to Allah, one sided, and he was not of the polytheists."

(An-Nahl: Verse: 120)

The Lord has described the one who turns away from this Abrahamic religion as a fool, saying:

"Only the fool will turn away from the religion of Abraham."

(Al-Baqarah:2:Verse: 130)

**May Allah grant us understanding, the majority have embarked on the path of this foolishness! Yet this was the greatness and ascension of humanity that was desired of man, as our Lord said:**

**“And whose religion is better than that of one who submits himself to Him (Allah) and is a doer of good and follows the way of Abraham, upright. And Abraham was chosen by God as his close friend.”(An-Nisa:4:125)**

**This is the essence of the great elevation and exaltation of understanding, but whoever seeks the truth, let him understand!**

#### **(4)-The Basis of the Straight Path (Sirat-e-Mustaqeem)**

All the teachings of Islam are under these headings: (1). Beliefs and Ideologies, (2). Worship, (3). Ethics/human relations, and (4). Da'wet (Preaching)

Under all these headings, avoiding the evil of sectarianism, submitting to and acting upon the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of the beloved Prophet (PBUH) with sincerity, truth and honesty is in fact the "Straight Path" which is a very difficult task. But among all these headings, "توحيد" has been given the basic characteristic and central importance of the Straight Path. Therefore, the term "Sirat-e-Mustaqeem" has been applied in the Holy Quran to the following matters:

1. In general, the teachings of the Holy Quran have been declared the most straight path:

"Indeed, this Quran shows the path that is completely straight..." (Bani Israel:17 :9)

2. Then, the way of Hazrat Ibrahim (AS) (whose basic characteristic was aversion to polytheism) has been called the Sirat-e-Mustaqeem:

"O Messenger! Say, "My Lord has shown me the straight path, the path of Abraham, who was one sided (towards Allah alone), and He was not of the polytheists." (Al-Anaam:6:161)

3. In Surah Al-Anaam (152-154), the first step in avoiding polytheism and basic moral teachings is the straight path. The Prophet (PBUH) was made to declare:

"And indeed, this is My straight path, so follow it and do not follow other (self-made) paths, for they will eject you from the path of Allah. This is what I advise you to do, so that you may become righteous." (Al-Anaam:6:153)

4. The meaning of the straight path has been clearly explained in the following places:

- "Indeed, Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him. This is the straight path." (Ala-Imran:3: 51)
- "And worship Me (Allah). This is the straight path." (Yasin:36:61)

So! It has been understood that: The basic characteristic of the straight path is to establish a relationship with one's Creator, the first requirement of which is to focus on the "Oneness of Allah" and to protect oneself from every form of impurity of association. This was the basis of the invitation of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them). But the Quran is a witness that the majority will not like this path. May Allah grant us timely understanding. (Ameen)

## (5)-Severe Warnings on Deprivation of Monotheism (Part-I)

As we have learned, the most important requirement of religion is: (La-Ilah Illaha)-(لا اله الا الله). Whoever fails to attain this truth, loses the game. He loses everything even after getting all things. In this regard, God has given a severe warning to humanity, saying:

- “(O man!) Do not set up any other god with Allah, or you will be thrown into Hell, condemned and rejected.”  
(Bani Israel: 17:Verse: 39)
- “(O Prophet) Say, ‘I have only been commanded to worship Allah and forbidden to associate anyone with Him. To Him I invite, and to Him is my final destination.’”  
(Ar-Ra’d: 13:Verse: 38)
- “(O Prophet) Say, ‘It has been revealed to me that your god is One God. Will you then accept this truth?’”  
(Al-Anbiya:21: Verse: 108)

That is why the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) used to advise His companions to base their lives on this word, just as when he sent Hazrat Mu’adh (رضى الله عنه) as a governor, He said:

“The first thing you should invite them to is the Oneness of Allah.” (Bukhari: 7372)

But the Quran is a witness that previous nations were willing to accept everything the Prophets said, but they were not willing to accept one God. Rather, they would have mistreated great People like the Prophets (peace be upon Them) and even killed Them for this demand. Thankfully, we have acknowledged this word (Ilah) with our tongues, but most of us are oblivious to its meaning. Above all, not caring about understanding this word and not giving it the utmost importance is falling prey to the deceit of the cunning devil. Therefore, we must immediately make a firm determination to understand this great word (Ilah). For more information, see the next lectures and our article:

(Tawheed: La Ilaha Illallah).

## (5)-Severe warnings on the deprivation of Tawheed (Part-II)

La-Ilaha (negation of polytheism) and Illa-Allah (monotheism) are affirmations. Therefore, it is also necessary to be aware of the abomination of polytheism. Consider a few verses and think about avoiding it: Polytheism is an unforgivable crime: For wise people, it is enough to say that this crime is unforgivable on the Day of Judgment. That is, if someone dies in such a state that the crime of polytheism is still in his record of deeds, then there will be no room for forgiveness for him on the Day of Judgment, as God has warned humanity:

“Surely, God will never forgive polytheism, and He will forgive whatever sin He wills after that. And whoever associates partners with God, he has indeed invented a great sin and a lie.”

(An-Nisa:4: 48)

**Prevented from praying for forgiveness:** The Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) and the believers were also prevented from praying for forgiveness for those who commit polytheism, as it was said:

“It is not permissible for the Prophet and other Muslims to pray for forgiveness for the polytheists. Even if they are close relatives, after it has become clear that they are the people of Hell.”

(Toba:9: Verse: 13).

**Deprivation of intercession:** Whoever dies in a state of shirk will not have his intercession, so the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) said:

“...My supplication (for intercession) will be granted to every person of my Ummah who dies in a state with associating no one with Allah.”(Bukhari:6304, Muslim).

Moreover: The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) emphasized ten things to Hazrat Mu’adh (رضى الله عنه), the first of which was:

“Do not associate anyone with Allah, even if you are killed or burned in the fire.” (Musnad Ahmad: 2157)

That is, accept being killed and burned in the fire, but do not tolerate associating partners with Allah. Therefore, in view of this great danger, understanding the filth of associating partners with Allah and protecting yourself from it should have been a matter of life and death, but unfortunately, due to the countless deceptions, devil has made people sleep and heedless of avoiding it. For details, see our writing:

(Comprehensive Guidance on Great Injustice)



## **(6)-The reaction of the nations to the call of monotheism**

The Holy Quran bears witness that none but a few people accepted the call to monotheism of the Prophets and said that they did not understand these things, as the people of Hazrat Shu'ayb (peace be upon Him) said:

"They said, O! Shu'ayb! We do not understand most of what you say to us, and we see that you are the weakest among us, and if it were not for your family concern, we would have stoned you, and you are not a conqueror over us."

(Surah Hud: Verse: 91).

Similarly, upon the call of Hazrat Hud (peace be upon Him), the people said, The reason for what you say is that you have been cursed by one of our gods. Quran says:

"They said, O Hud! You have not given us any clear proof, and we will never abandon our gods upon your word, nor will we believe in you. Rather, we say that one of our gods has led you astray. He said, "I call Allah to witness, and bear witness that I am free from all that you associate with Allah." (Surah Hud:11: 53-54)

When the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) called the Quraysh to monotheism, devil incited the Quraysh against Him in this way:

"And they were astonished that a Warner had come to them from among themselves, and the disbelievers said, "This is a sorcerer, a liar." He has made all the gods into one God, indeed, this is a very strange thing. (Suad:38: 4-5)

Alas! the situation is not much different today. According to the saying of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him), religion will become strange near the Day of Judgment and will return to the Hijaz (حجاز) to save itself, just as a snake returns to its burrow to save its life. Even today, this issue is considered strange. But we are not harming anyone, but ourselves. There are wishful thinking here, but at the time of death, situation will be very different. May Allah correct us. (Ameen)

## **(7)-The Most Important Requirement and the Tricks of devil**

As we have become aware of the fact from the previous lectures that the most important requirement of religion is (La-Ilaha-Ilaha), which is very important to understand as soon as possible. But despite this, the majority are oblivious to the understanding of this word. The main reason for which is the cunning devil, who has decided to cut off the root of all humanity and kidnap it, except for a few people. As God explained:

"(devil, mockingly) said: Look, this is the one (man) whom You have given preference over me. If You give me respite until the Day of Resurrection, I will cut off the root of the children of (Adam), except for a few people."

(Bani Israel:17: Verse: 62)

To keep at distance man from the aforementioned truth of monotheism, devil seduces man through the following very powerful tricks:

(1) To adopt a frivolous approach, i.e. to take lightly the most severe Quranic warnings, (2). To mislead people from understanding the terms of monotheism and polytheism by making them evil in their eyes, (3). To make them sleepy: That the Muslim cannot commit polytheism, so there is no need to worry, (4). To make the Creator go to the back and indulge people around the creation, (5). Unfounded illusions: To create unfounded hopes and illusions of divine mercy without reform and piety, and (6). To distance oneself from the Quran in understanding. To make them content with merely formal recitation without understanding.

So! Consider yourself whether you have fallen into the trap of this cunning one. For a detailed understanding of these tricks, see our article: (A Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism)

## (8)-Understanding Monotheism

Now we will gain awareness of monotheism in a very brief manner. First of all, we will know why monotheism is the first foundation of religion? There are five basic reasons for this:

- (1). Our existence, including the universe, is the gift of the Creator,
- (2). All the splendor of life and the existence of the universe are due to the one God,
- (3). New life after death and the afterlife comforts of heaven are due to the Lord,
- (4). Monotheism is the voice of nature,
- (5). Monotheism is the guarantor of peace and security.

After the basic information on monotheism, now come to the understanding of monotheism, its different forms and their explanation are presented so that the real essence can be recognized and it can be made a part of life.

### What is Tawheed (monotheism)?

“Tawheed is to believe in Allah Almighty as one. Tawheed literally means to make one or to insist on oneness. It is derived from the Arabic word (وحد) which means to make one, to be alone and unique. Tawheed is to accept the essence, attributes and rights of Allah Almighty as free from all kinds of duality and polytheism. The opposite of Tawheed is polytheism. Protecting oneself from all the trappings of polytheism is the path of Tawheed.

“He who has fallen into the devilish delusion that he cannot associate anything with polytheism and has become careless in understanding Tawheed and avoiding polytheism has lost everything.”

The following basic forms of Tawheed have been described in the Quran and Sunnah regarding Tawheed.

- (1) Tawheed in personality (توحيد ذات) (2) Tawheed al-Ruboobiyyah (توحيد ربوبيت) (3) Tawheed al-Ilohiyyah (توحيد (الوحي) (which was the center and axis of the call of the Prophets (peace be upon Them), and (4) Tawheed al-Asma' al-Sifaat (توحيد (اسماء وصفات).

For a brief overview of them, wait for the next lectures and for a detailed overview, see our article:

(Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism)

## (9)- Types of Monotheism

For the sake of brevity, in this lecture, first we will briefly explain the three types of Monotheism: Monotheism in personality, Monotheism as a Noursher, and Monotheism of Names and Attributes. In the next lectures, we will explain Monotheism of Ilah (الوہیت), which was the center and axis of the call of the Prophets (peace be upon Them), in some detail.

Monotheism in Personality (توحید ذات): Believing that Allah Almighty is unique in His essence, that He has no wife, no children, no mother, no father. He is the Creator, everything is created except Him. He has always existed and will always exist, that is, He is eternal, all other things are created, that is, they were created by Him. The above form of monotheism has been explained in detail in Surah Ikhlas.

Monotheism as Noursher (ربوبیت): In the light of the verses of the Holy Quran, the meaning of “Rabb” is that:

(1). The Creator, that is, the Creator of everything, is none other than Allah, (2). The real owner is only Allah, the properties of all others are given by Him and are temporary, (3). The real provider is only He, all others are temporary distributors of the provision given by the Creator. (4). Everyone can be a planner in their own sphere among the subordinate causes, but there is no one but Allah, the Planner of the universe.

Monotheism of Names and Attributes (اسماء وصفات): Believing Him to be unique and unparalleled in the names and attributes of Allah Almighty. Believing His attributes in a creation would be considered as partnership. In this regard, devil has incited people to partner in the attributes of Allah Almighty, in knowledge and authority, which we will point out in next lectures.

## (10)-Tawheed-Ilah (الوحيات)

The main theme of the call of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them) was 'Tawheed-Ilah'. This is the greatest test for humanity on the path to salvation. Whoever passes this test has reached the goal and whoever fails has lost everything. The first part of the word (La-Ilah) is based on Monotheism of God. A person enters Islam from disbelief by confessing this great word with his tongue. It is very easy to recite it with his tongue. But to truly understand it and put it into practice is a challenging task. If it were easy to accept it, people would not have become enemies of the Prophets (peace be upon Them) and sought their lives because of this word. Since we, the non-Muslims, are not convinced of the reality of this word, we keep repeating it with our tongues and also keep flaunting it in practice. Monotheism is a very difficult strait. Only a lucky person will overcome it.

La-Ilah (لا اله): which simply means "There is no god but Allah". The first part of the word (La-Ilaha) negates polytheism, meaning the person acknowledges with his tongue that he will not associate anyone with the divinity of Allah. And the second part (I-Ilalah) - (الا الله) affirms monotheism that there is no god but Allah. All the words are very simple and common sense except for one word, i.e. "Ilah". The cruel devil will not allow people to be understood this word, and if it is understood, he will not allow it to be acted upon, except for a few lucky ones. In the context of this most important test of divinity, it is important to understand the following three basic things: (1). The meaning and significance of the attributes of Ilah?, and (2). The meaning and significance of worship, and (3). The perception of the sustainer. For more information, wait for the next lecture.

## (11)-Attributes of Ilah (الله)

Ilah (الله) means “Worshiper”, that is, the being who is to be worshipped. Monotheism is: “No one should be elevated to the status of God except Allah. That is, no one should be worshipped except Allah. All forms of worship and adoration should be reserved for Allah alone, without any partners.”

Attributes of Ilah (الله): There are many verses in the Holy Quran describing the attributes of “Ilah”. In the light of the Quranic verses, the following three basic attributes of ‘Ilah’ emerge, which are unique to Allah alone, and applying them to creation would be considered to elevate creation to the level of divinity:

(1) Creator: That is, the One Who creates everything from what is commanded, brings the dead out of the living and the living out of the dead, gives life, causes death, and restores life after death.

(2) The Knower of the Unseen (عالم الغيب): That is, everything that was and everything that was to be, every unseen and hidden thing in the universe is known by Allah. The one who has detailed and comprehensive knowledge of things. The one who is always fully aware of the conditions of all creatures, the creatures are in His sight at every moment.

(3) The All-Powerful: That is, the owner and the one who has complete control over everything and the one who changes all kinds of situations is Allah alone, there is no one else. In no matter can anyone force Him.

Other attributes besides this are:

(1) The True Owner, the True Provider, (2) The Planner of all the affairs of the universe, (3) The Eternal (alive by Himself, has always been and will always be, He will never die), (4) Neither sleep nor drowsiness, neither hunger nor fatigue, nor the need for food or drink. Subhan Allah! A being with such great attributes is truly worthy of being a ‘God’. It is the greatness and happiness of man to prostrate before such a Great Being. For an understanding of these attributes in the light of the references of the verses, see our article (Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism).

## (12)-Summary of the Meaning of Illah (الله)

As we have already known, the first foundation of faith is (La-Ilaha-Ilallah),. That is, avoiding elevating anyone other than Allah to the level of "Ilah". This was the first foundation of the preaching of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them). Whoever failed to realize this reality, he lost the game. He lost everything even after gaining everything.

The adjective "Ilah" is related to authority, that is;

**"An entity who is super-power, who is omnipotent. Whose complete knowledge, control, authority, power, possession and power encompass everything in the universe. Who is dominant over all. Whom, no one can overcome. Whose decisions no one can avert, Who, no obstacle can stand in His way. Who is the true remover of difficulties, the Provider of needs, the Protector and the Helper. Whom creatures consider as their Protector, Their Refuge and Ultimate Support and by adhering His commands, subjecting life to His laws, and worshipping Him.....they become free from every fear and worry of this world and the Hereafter and become enviable. For a being with the aforementioned abilities, it is indispensable to have Perfect Knowledge of every thing and Perfect Authority."**

The man acknowledges this fact with the words (La-Ilaha-Ilallah) that he will not consider anyone other than Allah to be the possessor of said attributes. Therefore, he will not bow down to anyone else God, he will not worship anyone else Him. Thus, Allah decides for His servant what He thinks is best. If He thinks it is best, He saves him from enemies or accepts the sacrifice and soon grants him eternal comfort. The result of both is good. Therefore, avoid devil, move forward and make a firm determination to understand this most important title, "Ilah", at the earliest. For more information, read the next page and for more details, read our article:

(Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism)

## (13)-The second requirement of Tawheed: (Worship)

The word (La-Ilaha-Ilallah) has two basic requirements:

(1). There is no Ilah but Allah, (2). Worship of none but Allah. Worship is the purpose of the creation of jinn and humans, as the Creator said:

“And I created the jinn and humans only to worship Me.”

(Al-Dhariyat:51: 56)

Worship consists of two things: one is its appearance, i.e. “body” and the other is its essence, i.e., its “soul”. The body of the worship is the ritual of worship, i.e. Prostration, standing, bowing etc. i.e. bowing down with all one’s body, obedience, and servitude. That which makes this obedience worship is its true reality, spirit, and intention, i.e.

“To be filled with the emotion of fear and love, with the belief that: Allah has complete power and authority over me, my benefit and harm are in His hands. He is omnipotent, no one can overcome Him. Therefore, to become obedient and submissive to Allah is the utmost humility for Him. And to take refuge in Him, to trust Him completely, to make Him our protector... is worship.”

This behavior is exclusive to Allah alone. In prayer, we acknowledge the fact that all kinds of verbal, physical and financial worship are for Allah alone. That is, our tongue (saying), our actions (body) and wealth and means, Allah's commands, will not be used outside His boundaries. The following are the forms of physical worship:

(1). Prayer, (2). Fasting, (3). Zakat, (4). Hajj, Tawaf, (5). Sacrifice, (6). Charity, (7). Prayer (Dua) i.e. requesting Him, (beyond physical resources) in times of trouble and suffering, (8). Avoiding self-love, worldliness: i.e. following one's desires without distinguishing between what is lawful and what is unlawful is worship of the self.

While adhering to the religion, happening unlawful act occasionally in ignorance is called a sin, while deliberately committing any disobedience continuously with boldness is worshipping the self and devil.



## (14)-The Third Requirement of Tawheed:

### The Protector (کارساز)

After understanding the three basic requirements of the Oneness of God: "Ilah, Worship, and Protector", we will now understand the concept of "Protector".

**Protector:** (کارساز) means: a representative, owner, taking care of all matters, a personality who provides shelter....who can be completely trusted. The Lord said:

"That you never take anyone besides Me as a Protector."

(Bani Israel:17: Verse: 2)

The summary of the points regarding "Protector" in the light of the verses of the Holy Quran is as follows:

(1). There is no one above Him. If He wants to benefit or harm someone, no one can stand in His way. (2) Avoiding the practice of religion and the execution of Allah's commandments due to worldly dangers and fears would be considered to be making the self and the devil the protector, (3). Considering Allah as the true protector, one should limit oneself to only permissible means. Whereas, adopting impermissible means for the sake of benefit or harm would be considered to be making the self and the devil the protector. Furthermore: Becoming very greedy while benefiting from permissible means, repeatedly requesting people, and falling behind people are against the truth, (4). It is correct to bow down to people while maintaining dignity, respect for them, but extreme humiliation, humility, bowing and prostrating will be considered to be making them a protector.

That is why the people of faith, including the Prophets (peace be upon Them), used to say: "Allah is sufficient for us, and He is the best sustainer."

So, by making Allah the protector and entrusting the results to Him, we become enviable.

## (15)-The Fruits of Monotheism (Part -I)

By avoiding the impurity of polytheism and being blessed with the great wealth of the light of monotheism, one attains a true relationship with Allah. The following are the three foundations of this relationship:

(1) Love and attachment, (2) Trust (توکل) & delegation (تفویض), and (3) Guardian/Protector (کارساز)

This true relationship with the Lord is the real source of salvation from back-breaking traumas and troubles. If you want to be saved, then become enviable by recognizing said greatness.

As these three great foundations take hold in the mind, their fruits bring a revolution in life and make a person enviable. So understand them immediately:

- 1) Love & Attachment: True faith leads to a strong connection, heartfelt attachment and intense love with the Creator, as it is stated:

“And those who believe have a greatest love for Allah.”

(Al-Baqarah:2:165)

Freedom from polytheism, strict adherence to the commands of Allah and care of limits of Islam are the only causes of intense love and attachment to Allah, as the Lord said:

- “So establish prayer and give Zakah (charity) and hold fast to Allah. He is your Lord, what an excellent Friend and what a Best Helper.”(Al-Hajj:22:78)
- “And whoever submits his face to Allah and is a doer of good, and then he has grasped the most trustworthy handhold.” (Luqman:31:22)

For more guidance, see the next page and for more details, read our article: (A Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism).

## (16)-The Fruits of Monotheism (Part-II)

As we have learned, there are three foundations of relationship with Allah Almighty:

(1) Love and attachment, (2) Trust (توکل) & delegation, and (3) Guardian/Protector (کارساز)

In the previous article, we have understood Love and Attachment, today we will understand Trust and Delegation:

**2) Trust (توکل):** Looking towards the Creator in using legitimate means and not caring about the fears and concerns about the result while following the right path is called Tawakkul, as Lord said:

- “And put your trust in the Living One, Who never dies.”  
(Furqan:25: 58)
- “And put your trust in Allah, if you are believers.”  
(Myda:5:23)
- “And whoever puts his trust in Allah, then He is sufficient for him.”(Talaq:65:2-3)

That is, Allah is sufficient for him in both this and in the Hereafter. In this world, Allah saves as long as He deems necessary, and when a sacrifice is required, He leads to eternal comforts.

Delegation (تفویض) means to entrust the matter to Allah after a legitimate effort and to be free from all kinds of fear, danger and worries. As Allah said:

“And I entrust my matter to Allah. Indeed, Allah is All-Seeing of His servants.” (Al-Mo'min:40:44)

The saying of the people of faith (Prophets) is: “Allah is sufficient for us, and He is the best Disposer of affairs.” How was the trust of the beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) in Allah? See:

“O Allah, I have entrusted myself to You. I have believed in You. I have relied on You. I have turned to You and for You, I have fought the enemies (of the religion). O Allah, there is no god but You. I seek refuge in Your power, that You lead me astray from the straight path. You are the Living, who will never die, while all jinn and mankind will die.” (Bukhari)

These are not just words, but this is a great reflection of belief and action. The question is, where do we stand?

## (17)-The Fruits of Monotheism (Part-III)

As we have learned, there are three foundations of relationship with Allah Almighty:

((1) Love and attachment, (2) Trust (توکل) & delegation, and (3) Guardian/Protector (کارساز)

We have understood love, trust and delegation in the previous articles, today we will understand Guardian/Protector

**3) Guardian(کارساز):** It means A Guardian, a caretaker, a protector, who can be completely trusted. The Lord said:

“That you should never take anyone as a Proprector besides Me.” (Bani Israel:17: 2)

Summary of the points regarding guardian in the light of the other verses of the Holy Quran is as under:

- 1) Allah is final alone, there is no one above Him. If He wants to benefit or harm someone, no one can stand in His way.
- 2) Avoiding practicing the religion and neglecting God's commands due to worldly fears will be considered to be making the self and the devil the protector.
- 3) Considering Allah as the real protector, limiting oneself to only legitimate ways. But going towards illegitimate ways for the sake of benefit or harm will be considered to be making the self and the devil the protector.
- 4) Furthermore, becoming very greedy while benefiting through legitimate ways, requesting people again & again, begging, and falling behind people are against the trust on Allah.
- 5) Under the law and rule, it is correct to regard people while maintaining dignity, honor, and respect them, but adopting extreme humiliation and abasement, humility, bowing, and prostrating will be considered to be making them the protector.
- 6) Prayer (Dua) i.e. calling Him, requesting Him....(beyond physical resources) in times of trouble and suffering is also specific to Allah.

So, by making Allah the real protector and entrusting the results to Him, become enviable. For details, see our writing:

(A Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism)

## **(18)-Real Eternal Friend (Part-I)**

This world is a testing ground. To live here, the Creator has created many temporary supports such as: Parents (a great blessing), siblings, wives and children, relatives and friends.....who support each other in life. Rather, as time passes in life, these supports weaken. In childhood, the greatest affection is with parents and siblings, but after adolescence, most people are concerned only with their own personal interests.

Then, under the natural requirement, after marriage, the demand for the support of the next generation arises. Now, the center of a person's attention becomes his wife and children. In the whirlwind of time, a person is so exhausted that, the relationship except his wife and children become formal, and many people even stop talking to their relatives. Similarly, when this worldly person's own children grow up, they also turn their eyes away from their parents, siblings, etc., considering them a burden. Moreover, these mutual supports are not always available. The demands of life: the worry of bread and sustenance makes a person homeless. However, these temporary supports continue to be useful to a person to some extent until life ends, but there is no trust in life. Death does not see a child, young nor an old, nor a sick, nor a healthy person.... When the time limit is end, death completes the work without a moment's delay and presents it before the Creator.

Then, as soon as the life span ends, people quickly hand over the body to the grave, unload the burden, and return to normal life after a few days. After a few months or years, the dead person becomes a past story, and gradually people forget his name. With the passage of time, the grave marker also disappears, then the next generations bury new dead people in the same place. This is the whole story of a man who lived for this life and died for this! But this story did not end with death, rather man has to appear before the Creator for the reckoning of worldly life. (Continued).

## **(19)-Real Eternal Friend (Part-II)**

**It is not the one pitiful who does not have an abundance of means, but the one who is truly pitiful and unfortunate is the one who: could not know the purpose of life, could not recognize his permanent friend (Allah) and could not form a relationship and friendship with Him, could not escape from polytheism and come to monotheism, could not make Allah his Protector, his Provider & his Ultimate Support!**

**The hereafter will come later, such people cannot find peace even in this world. They cannot tolerate worldly means, the lack of worldly supports. Fears and dangers, worries, deprivations... do not allow them to find peace.**

**We can't deny life requirements , but the fortunate one who has found the true purpose of life from the Quran, has attained the knowledge of his Creator, has stood firm on God's monotheism, has adopted His servitude, has made Him his protector, his refuge and his ultimate support... that lucky one has found well-being, peace, warmth, tranquility and security.**

**Let us as soon as possible rely on this eternal Friend, take refuge in His mercy, and become enviable by getting rid of the sorrows of this world and the Hereafter.**

**If you really want to attain this great happiness, then as soon as possible, make use of the following writing to become aware of the reality of "God and the Protector"**

**(Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism)**

## (20)-The only Refuge

In an isolation, If a person ever sits and thinks if he has to live his life alone, where there is no relative, no neighbor, no friend..., then what will become of him? of course, fear will be terrifying, and just this thought is enough to shatter him.

**So Remember:** This time is coming when you die. For the few days of this worldly trial, the Creator had given temporary supports (relatives, friends), which are only for this life, but these supports weaken with time and ultimately leave you.

**Everyone left:** As soon as death comes, the relatives who love you immensely worry about the burial and within 24 hours, these temporary supports will leave by handing over the body to the soil. Now only your deeds have to go with you. Then when people are raised from their graves, no will see any one: brother from brother, mother from son, son from mother... everyone will run away, all ties of kinship will be broken, see:(Al-Mu'minun:23:verse: 101)

Now, man has completely surrendered to Almighty Allah, on the Day of Resurrection there will be no refuge except Allah:

“On that Day man will say, ‘Where do I flee today?’ No, (now) he will have to stay with his Lord. On that Day, man will be told what he did before and after. Rather, man himself will be his own witness, no matter how many excuses he may made.”

(Al-Qiyamah: 75:14-10)

**They will be Forgotten:** Those who were heedless of Allah’s commands, considered the fulfillment of their desires as life and continued to live on it, will lose their the only available support of Allah on the Day of Judgment, it will be said:

“So today We will forget them just as they forgot the meeting of this Day of theirs and for having rejected Our verses.”(Al-A'raf: 7:51)

So immediately become attached to Allah, without whom there is no choice, as the Lord has commanded:

- “So establish prayer and pay zakat and hold fast to Allah. He is your Master (Protector). How excellent is the Protector and how excellent is the Helper.”(Al-Hajj:22: 78)
- “So whoever submits his face to Allah and does good, then he has held fast to the strongest handhold, and with Allah is the end of all affairs.” (Luqman:31:22)

So, quickly realize the truth stated in these verses and save your this and the Hereafter life!

## **(21)-The greatest folly!**

As God has warned humanity in various ways that there is a possibility of forgiveness for every sin on the Day of Judgment, but there is absolutely no room for forgiveness for polytheism. Therefore, not having a strong desire to understand all the forms of the impurity of polytheism, to protect oneself from them, and not having a strong desire and passion to be adorned with the ornaments of monotheism is in fact the greatest foolishness. Due to being caught up in countless satanic tricks, a person does not even notice this in this world and he is not ready to understand and avoid it. But at the time of death, he will lose consciousness. In this regard, God has described Hazrat Ibrahim (peace be upon Him), whose distinctive description in the Holy Quran has expressed a strong hatred for “polytheism” and based on this distinctive description, Allah Almighty has also ordered our beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) to follow the religion of Hazrat Ibrahim (peace be upon Him), as He said:

“Then We revealed to you that follow the religion of Abraham, who was one sided towards Allah, and he was not of the polytheists.” (An-Nahl:16:123)

Then Allah has declared those who turn away from this religion of Abraham (عليه السلام) as fools, explaining:

“Only he who abhors the religion of Abraham would abhor the religion of Abraham except he who is a fool” .

(Al-Baqarah:2: 130)

May Allah correct us, otherwise, the majority have already taken the path of this foolishness and have staked their Hereafter on it. Therefore, there is still time, take these facts stated in the Quran seriously, and save yourselves from trading your Hereafter based on unnecessary expectations.



## (22)-No Worries!

The dark clouds of fear and sorrow do not allow a person to live peacefully. Everyone is trying to get rid of them according to their understanding under material means.

Remember! There is no other way to escape humiliation except by taking refuge in your Creator (a strong connection with Him). The Lord said:

**“Know that the friends of Allah have no fear, nor will they grieve.” (Yunus:10: 62)**

Fear means future dangers: fear of being robbed of life and property..., and grief: concerns about the past life... All of them will be settled. There are only two conditions for reaching this position: true faith and piety:

**“These (the friends of Allah) are those who believe and are righteous.” (Yunus:10: 63)**

So! If Allah is with you, there is no worry. No matter what the situation is: hardship or prosperity... there is no life without coming under His grace. If Allah is with you, even if there is nothing, everything is with you. Even if you lose everything, you find everything... and if Allah is not with you, even if you find everything, but nothing is with you. That is why the primary goal of the efforts of all the Prophets (peace be upon Them) who came into the world was to connect people with the Creator. This was the requirement of the invitation of the Holy Prophet (PBUH):

- **“Indeed, this Quran is an advice, so whoever of you wills, let him take the path to his Lord.” (Al-Muzamill:73:19)**
- **“I do not ask you for any reward for this (effort and invitation), but whoever of you wills, let him take the path to his Lord.” (Al-Furqan: 25:57)**

In this regard, the essence of dozens of verses of the Quran has been described in the following great Hadith:

**“O son of Adam, be free to worship Me, I will fill the emptiness of your heart with contentment (satisfaction) and end your poverty. But if you do not do so, I will keep you busy with work and will not end your poverty.” (Ibn Majah: 4107)**

Being free for worship means making the requirements of Allah the first priority in life. So! to avoid humiliation, live with honor and have an enviable life, establish a strong connection with your Creator free from polytheism and adhere to faith and piety. The second important thing to be free from fear and sadness is to fully value the time and live your life as one day. Life will only begin on the day when you come on the current time and live your life on one day. So, you have to make a decision now!

## (23)-Time Reversing

The swift current of time is cutting down the tree of our life like an axe. We are rapidly deteriorating. Just in front of our eyes: childhood to boyhood, boyhood to youth, youth to old age and old to slender age....and finally death ends the story of life. Childhood and youth are loved by everyone, but everyone seeks refuge from the humiliation of old age. In old age, youth is deeply missed.

Will time ever be able to run backwards? We wish our:

- Old age and poverty would turn into strength and energy and beautiful youth again!
- Our gray hair would regain its blackness and shine!
- Our beauty, color, elegance, would return to shine again!
- Our dead skin would regain its freshness!
- Our death, would turn into life again and give us new life!
- Our relatives, separated by death, will meet us again?

Will all this be possible? Have we ever think, who is the one who will turn time upside down and make the impossible to possible and revive us again?

Yes, of course, it will happen. The only one Who has to do all this is the Creator, the Lord of the universe. No one can turn these impossibilities into possibilities except Him. If you wish for all this, then why are you heedless of your great Lord? As He said:

- “How can you disbelieve in Allah, when you were lifeless, then He gave you life, then He will cause you to die, then He will give you life, then to Him you will be returned. It is He Who created for you all that is on the earth, then turned to the heaven, making it seven heavens, and He is the Knower of all things. (Al-Baqarah: 2: 28-29)
- “O mankind, what has deceived you from your Lord? He who created you, then organized you, then made you straight, then shaped you as He willed.” (Al-Infatar: 82: 8-6)

Think on these versus, read them again and again, learn them, and protect yourself from the deception of: devil, the self (Nafas), and the worldly life, by establishing a strong connection with your Creator, free from polytheism!

## **(24)-Dua (دعاء) & its Various Forms of Acceptance**

“Prayer” is a request and a knock to the Almighty Allah to seek His support and help. It is fortunate that the Creator has given us the honor of talking to Him through Dua. The Creator has asked His servants to ask Him repeatedly:

“And your Lord has said, “Call upon Me, and I will answer your requests.”

(Al-Mu'min:40:60)

“(O Prophet) when My servants ask about Me, then (tell them that) I am indeed near. I answer the supplicant when he calls upon Me. So let them also obey Me (i.e. obey Allah for the acceptance of their prayers) and maintain faith in Me so that they may be successful.” (Al-Baqarah:2: 186)

But generally, it looks as the prayers are not immediately accepted, so what is the matter? The prayers of the believer are accepted in all circumstances. The summary of the facts in the light of the Quran and Sunnah is:

(1). Man is hasty and wants immediate results, whereas with Allah, it usually takes time to achieve results under wisdom and will. There are many examples of this in the lives of the Prophets, such as: If the prayer of Prophet Yousaf (PBUH) to come out of the well had been accepted immediately, His brothers would may killed Him. If the accusations made by the wife of the king of Egypt had been cleared up immediately, He would not have gone to prison but would may have remained a slave forever. If He had been released from prison immediately, He would not have had the opportunity to meet the king.... There is much wisdom in all of this that ultimately led to His eventual rise to the rule of Egypt. (2) What is asked for it is given immediately if it is best for the servant. Or instead of being immediate, it is delayed as per wisdom, (3) Sometimes a substitute is given instead of the thing which is better in terms of result, (4) Or great calamities in the future are averted due to request, (5) Sometimes, for the sake of further reformation, a person is made to feel satisfied in his heart in the same difficult situation. Thus, the problem is resolved, even though the difficulty is there. (6) If nothing is given in this life, his prayers are saved for the reward in the hereafter, seeing which the person will be happy and will be grateful that his prayer has become a cause of eternal benefit.

For the acceptance of supplication: It is necessary to: (1). Obedience to Allah should be adopted, (2). Prayer should be made with a sense of connection with the Lord, (3). Avoidance of unlawful sustenance, and (4). Remain steadfast in faith.



## **(8)-The Prophet-Hood**

(1). Prophet-hood and Messenger-ship .....	188
(2). Dignity of Prophet (PBUH)-Part-I .....	189
(3). Dignity (Part-II) .....	190
(4). Dignity (Part-III) .....	191
(5). Dignity (Part-IV) .....	192
(6). Dignity & Conduct.....	193
(7). The Essential Foundations of Relationship.....	194
(8). The Second Foundation of Relationship (Respect)....	195
(9). The Messenger-ship and the Point of Balance .....	196
(10). The Third Foundation (Obedience and Following).....	197
(11). The Next Foundation (Avoiding Exaggeration).....	198
(12). The next foundation of relationship (Drud-o-Salam).....	199
(13). Comprehensive meaning of the Sunnah (Par-I).....	200
(14). Comprehensive meaning of the Sunnah (Part-II).....	201
(15). Obstacles in the path of Prophet-hood (Personalityism).....	202
(16). Obstacles in the path of Prophet-hood (Alteration of Sunnah) .....	203
(17). Obstacles in the path of Prophet-hood (Un-authentic Ahadith) .....	204



## **(1)-Prophet-Hood & Messenger-Ship**

The Creator chose His Special Representatives to convey the detailed commands of religion for our guidance, and their “status” is called “Prophet-Hood”, and He ended this chain by sending the last message to our beloved Prophet, Hazrat Muhammad Mustafa (peace be upon Him) in the form of the “Holy Quran”. The Creator considered obedience to the Messenger as His own obedience, as He said:

**“Whoever obeys the Messenger has indeed obeyed Allah.” (Al-Nisa:4: 80)**

It is not possible to follow religion and Sharia without believing in the Prophets (peace be upon Them) and taking them as guides. Therefore, the first part of the call of every Prophet, which was the basis for entering faith from disbelief, is Tawheed (La-Ilaha-Ilallah), while the second part was based on the confession of the Prophet-Hood.

Prophet-hood is like such light pillar that provides pure and transparent light for the entire religion, including Monotheism and the Hereafter. This is the Perfect Model that provides true guidance towards the straight path. It is not possible to walk on the straight path without making “Prophet” as a role model. Like Monotheism, confessing Prophet-Hood with the tongue is also very easy, but accepting it in the real sense is extremely difficult, especially, in the context of sectarianism. Devil has kidnapped the majority on the wrong concept of Prophet-Hood in such a way that the majority is not willing to listen to the reality.

In the chapter on Prophet-Hood, we will, Insha-Allah, present awareness on the following important topics:

**(1). Dignity of Prophet (PBUH), (2). Foundations of relationship, (3). Understanding the Sunnah, and (4). Obstacles in the path of Prophet-hood.**

## **(2)-Dignity of Prophet (PBUH) (Part-I)**

Allah Almighty is very appreciative, and He values those who become His obedient. The sacrifices that the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon Him) made for his Lord are unmatched. The closeness that Allah, the Almighty, has bestowed upon Him is also unmatched. The chain of Prophet-hood ended with the most excellent being in the universe i.e. the Beloved Paropphet Hazrat Muhammad (peace be upon Him), and the light of guidance revealed to Him was preserved until the Day of Judgment. Lucky are those who become the followers of Him. Every aspect of the life and greatness of the Prophet (peace be upon Him) is unmatched, and the Creator of the universe Himself sends blessings on his noble personality in the form of Drud-o-salam. The special feature of the Prophet (peace be upon Him) is that Allah, the Lord of the worlds, pleases Him, and His conduct is completely the Quran. He is the leader of the Prophets and Messengers. By accepting Him as a Prophet, a person enters Islam from disbelief. The Lord of the Worlds has included the remembrance of the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon Him) in the Kalima (كلمة), prayer, call to prayer (أذان), and other acts of worship. On the Day of Judgment, the Flag of our Prophet (peace be upon Him) will be higher than the Flag of every Prophet, and the door of intercession will be opened for Him. The Quran and Sunnah contain a complete description of the characteristics, character and greatness of our Prophet (peace be upon Him). Some of them will be presented in the next lectures in the light of the Holy Quran. For more information, see our article:

**(The true Concept of Prophet-hood)**

### **(3)-Dignity (Part-II)**

Let us see some aspects of the greatness and excellence of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) in the light of the Holy Quran:

#### **The Messenger of All Humanity Until the Day of Judgment:**

Other Prophets and Messengers (peace be upon Them) were sent as messengers to a specific nation or tribe, while our Beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) was sent as a Messenger to all humanity until the Day of Judgment, as it is said:

“(O Prophet) announce: O people! I am the Messenger of Allah to you all, from Him, Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth. There is no god but He. He gives life and causes death.” (Al-A’raf:7: 158)

God further said:

“And We have not sent you except as a bringer of good tidings and a Warner to all of mankind, but most of the people do not know”. (Saba:34: verse: 28)

**Excellent Character:** He was raised to the highest level of character as God said:

“And indeed, you are on the highest level of character.”

(Al-Qalam: verse: 4)

**The Messenger of Mercy:** Our Beloved Prophet has been made as a messenger of mercy to all the worlds:

“And We have not sent you except as a mercy to all the worlds.” (Al-Anbiya:21: Verse: 107)

This is the specialty of our Prophet (peace be upon Him) that He was the well-wisher of all creation, the supplicant, the one who wants the best for everyone, the one who forgives, the one who does good, and the one who saves others from sorrow and hardship.

Wait for the next lecture for more information.

### (4)-Dignity (Part-III)

In continuation of the previous lecture, let us see some more aspects of the dignity of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) in the light of the Holy Quran:

**Keen for the Ummah:** We are only keen for ourselves, but the beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) was very keen for the welfare of his Ummah and the troubles and sufferings of the Ummah were very hard on Him, as it is said:

“Indeed, there has come to you a Messenger from among yourselves, keen on your benefit, tender and merciful to the believers.” (At-Tawbah:9: Verse: 128)

**Gentleness:** The Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) was blessed with a very gentle nature, as it is said:

“By the mercy of Allah, You are gentle towards them, and if you had been harsh and hard-hearted, they would have all left you.” (Aal-Imran:3: Verse: 159)

**Elevation of His Name:** The disbelievers said that the followers of this Prophet (peace be upon Him) would become nameless and no one would accept His call, so God said to strengthen and encourage Him:

“And We have raised your remembrance for you.”

(Al-Ansharah:94: verse: 4)

Thus, the call and fame of His name spread throughout the Arabic era and in non-Arabs. His witness in the Quran, name in call (الذِّكْرُ), and in prayers spreaded in the universe. Thus, those who want to cut His remembrance themselves became nameless and insignificant, as it was said:

"Indeed, your enemy is the one cut off (from all goodness)"

. (Al-Kawsar:108: verse: 3)

**Abundant good:** Allah Almighty has bestowed upon Him abundant goods: Grant Him the victories, the pool of Kausar, the elevation and the continuation of remembrance and the great blessings of the hereafter, which were mentioned as follows:

“Indeed, We have granted you Kausar.” (Al-Kausar, verse: 3)

For more information, see the next lecture.



## (5)-Dignity (Part-IV)

In continuation of the previous lecture, see some more aspects of the greatness and excellence of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) in the light of the Holy Quran:

The Creator has sworn by the birth, residence and blessed life of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him), which clearly shows the greatness of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him), God said:

“I swear by this city (Makkah), and you are a resident of this city” (Al-Balad, verse:1-2)

The Creator of the universe invited the Prophet (peace be upon Him) to get up for the early morning prayer (تهجد) in a very beautiful way as:

“O you who lie down in your garments, stand up for prayer at night, except a little.” (Al-Muzmal:73: verse: 1-2)

Place of Praise (Maqam-e-Mahmoud): The Lord said:

“(O Prophet!) Pray the (تهجد) prayer during a part of the night, that is an addition for you. Soon your Lord will raise you up to the Maqam-e-Mahmoud (مقام محمود).” (Bani Israel:17: verse: 79)

(مقام محمود) means praised, praiseworthy, commendable position. This is the praiseworthy position to which our beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) will be raised on the Day of Resurrection. After which the reckoning of people will begin.

The most beautiful way of giving glad tidings:

The Lord gave Him the good news of a wonderful future of religious, worldly and hereafter blessings in a very unique way:

“And soon your Lord will give you so much that you will be pleased.” ( Ad-Dhuha:93: verse: 5)

Subhan-Allah, this is a glimpse of the glory and greatness of our beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him). Wait for the next lecture for more information.

## (6)-Dignity & Conduct

In continuation of the previous lecture, after being aware of the dignity of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) in the light of the Holy Quran, we now become aware of some aspects of His great conduct in the light of the Ahadiths:

1. Hazrat Anas says: I served the Prophet (peace be upon Him) for ten years, but He never said to me, "Uff," nor did he ask me why I did this and why I did not do that. (Bukhari, Kitab-ul-Adeb)
2. Hazrat Jabar (RA) says: "Never was it that the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) was asked about anything and He answered in the negative." (Bukhari, Kitab-ul-Adeb)
3. Hazrat Abu Saeed al-Khudri (RA) says: "The Prophet (peace be upon Him) has more 'Haya' than the unmarried young females..."  
(Bukhari, Kitab-ul-Adeb)
4. Sayyidah Aysha (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) did not strike a servant or a woman with his own hands except in the cause of Jihad, and if He was harmed by someone, He would not take revenge on the one who harmed Him. He would only take revenge when the boundaries of Allah were violated, and that revenge would be taken only for the sake of Allah's pleasure."  
(Muslim, Kitab-ul-Fazayal)
5. It is narrated from Hazrat Anas (RA) that when the Prophet (peace be upon Him) shake hands with a person, He would not remove His hand from his hand until the person removed his hand by self. He would not turn His face away from the person until the person turned his face away from Him. He was never seen sitting with His knees bent in front of his companions in a gathering.  
(Tirmidhi: Kitab-ul-Sifat-ul-Qiyamah)
6. A great example of extreme patience and forgiveness:  
On one occasion, an urban person rudely pulled the thick-edged cloth that was on His blessed body so harshly that the marks of the cloth edge fell on His body. Then the person said: O Muhammad (peace be upon Him), order for me from the wealth of Allah that you have. The Messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) looked at him and smiled, then ordered for him to give something. See:  
(Bukhari: Book of Fard-ul-Khumas)

Subhan Allah! This is the great story of the noble character of our beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him). However, we also need to learn from this blessed tradition and think on ourselves to see where we stand!

## (7)-Essential Foundations of Relationship with the Holy Prophet (PBUH)

After faith, the correct foundations of relationship are five: (1). Love, (2). Respect and honor, (3). Obedience and following, (4). Avoidance of exceeding limits, (5). Dua for Blessings (درود و سلام)

Unless these foundations are brought to the original standard, our relationship with Prophet (peace be upon Him) is not acceptable.

**(1). Love:** Love is a condition of faith. Loving Him with all one's heart and soul, above of all creatures, even more than self.

**Types of love:** (1). **Native love:** Natural love that occurs automatically, such as with: parents, children.... wealth and wealth, fruits, desires..... etc.

**(2). Adopted love:** Which has to be adopted under some requirement. Generally, it is adopted based on a command even though it goes against one's nature, such as: following the requirements of religion is generally against our nature. Leaving bed and sleep for Fajr prayer, performing ablution with cold water, fasting, spending, worshipping, avoiding the forbidden, controlling desires, waging jihad... and the most difficult thing is to accept the teachings of Allah and the Messenger (peace be upon Him) against one's mind and religion. Therefore, the love that has been demanded here is dominated by the aspect of adopted love. On the contrary, such emotional devotion and love in which the adopted aspect, i.e. religious requirements, is not taken into account is just a deception. Most of the situation in the subcontinent is something like this.

The desired love was defined as follows:

“The Prophet is dearer to the believers than their own lives, and the wives of the Prophet are their mothers.” (Al-Ahzab:33:6)

The Prophet (peace be upon Him) said:

“None of you can be a (true) believer until I am dearer to him than his father, his children and all of mankind.” (Bukhari: Kitab-ul-Iman)

**Love for the Creator:** In this context, Creator said:

“And those who believe are the most intense in their love for Allah.” (Al-Baqarah:2:165)

That is, love for Allah should be greater than all creation, and furthermore, love for all other creations, including the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) should be for the sake of Allah. For details, see our article:

(The Real Concept of Prophet-hood)

## (8)-The Second Basis (Respect and Honor)

After the narration of the first of the five bases of relationship with the Prophet (peace be upon Him), the next requirement, namely awareness of "Respect and Honor" is presented:

To honor, to respect the Prophet (peace be upon Him) with all your heart and soul according to the standards of the Quran and Sunnah is very important. In this regard, while some people have exceeded the limit in honoring and glorifying while some have also been in careless even going in disrespect in context with the context of Tauheed (Oneness of God). Both are path of loss rather than a benefit. While avoiding exaggeration, everything should be kept in its place within the scope of the Quran and Sunnah.

Regarding honor, Allah Almighty is very appreciative, He values His special people very much, as He said:

- "And honor is only for Allah, His Messenger, and the believers, but the hypocrites do not know it." (Al-Munafiqun:63:8)
- "... believe in Allah and His Prophet, and honor and respect Him, and glorify the name of Allah in morning and evening."

(Al-Ftah:48: 8-9)

### Two incidents from the Holy Quran

- 1) The Companions of Prophet (PBUH) used to address the Prophet with the word "Ra'ina" (consider us). The Jews, due to their hate, slightly distorted this word and called it "Ra'eena" (our shepherds), due to which Allah changed this word in Quran and said:  
"O you who believe! Do not call him "راعنا", but say "أنظرننا" (tend to us) and listen carefully, and for the disbelievers there is a painful punishment." (Al-Baqarah:2:104)

Thus, the chance of disrespect was eliminated by replacing word.

- 2) The companions were sitting in the presence of the Prophet (peace be upon Him) when their voices raised above the voice of Prophet while they were discussing a matter, Allah warned them:  
"O you who have believed, do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet, nor speak to him in loud voices as you do to one another, lest your deeds be rendered worthless while you are unaware." (Al-Hujurat:49: 2)

So, be careful in dis-honoring & dis-obeying the beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) and honor & respect Him with all your heart and soul according to the standards of the Quran and Sunnah.

## **(9)-Dignity and the Point of Balance**

Religion demands balance, and the devil, by preying on excess incites through transgression. Salvation lies in avoiding such attitudes and adhering to the point of balance. Therefore, in the light of the dignity and the respect of the Prophets and Messengers (peace be upon Them), the following three aspects must be kept in mind:

(1). In some places in the Holy Quran, strict verses have also been revealed regarding the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) in order to protect people from transgression and other wrong ideas, including polytheism. Even while taking guidance from such places, our intention should be correct. We should try to understand the correct result that comes from such places with a positive intention. We should avoid going towards the side of contempt with any wrong intention.

On the other hand, the position that such verses should not be used as evidence for guidance and should be limited to recitation without understanding them is also to be avoided. Because whatever the Creator has revealed is necessary for guidance. Nothing of it can be hidden. Therefore, we should benefit from all the teachings of the Quran with good intentions. The 1<sup>st</sup> thing is that our intention should be positive and the second is to benefit from such verses according to the need and not to always make such verses the subject of conversation.

(3). It has been seen that in the context of sectarianism, in order to take revenge on religious prejudice, people (especially scholars) are caught up in their words and issued orders for blasphemy, making them liable to death. Of course, we should be very careful in choosing words, but a person's tongue can slip. Therefore, if a sentence is uttered that deviates from the norm and a person repents over it, then there should be no blame on him. But how will such people, thirsty for their lives, face the wrath of Allah on the Day of Judgment and the displeasure of the beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him)?

However, the blasphemer is the one who deliberately, boldly and with the intention of blasphemy commit wrong words and then persists on it, then such people are certainly worthy of being held accountable.

Moreover, Along with the consideration of dignity and admire of our beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him), as well as also remember the true benefactor who created the Prophets (peace be upon Them) and bestowed Them with honor, excellence and virtues. He created the universe and created countless blessings in it... Remembering Him with all your heart is actually the blessed example of the Prophets (peace be upon Them) and salvation lies in this track. That is, every relationship and every virtue should be explained in relation to the Creator. On the contrary, putting the Creator behind you and sticking yourself in all the creatures and depriving of the memory of the Creator and intense love and attachment to Him is actually the goal of the devil.

May Allah grant us the ability to maintain the three points mentioned above in true letter & spirit and to remain on the point of balance. (Ameen)

## **(10)-The Third Basis (To Follow the Preachings)**

After explaining two of the five bases of relationship, the next requirement, namely “to follow the Praechings”, is presented:

This is the greatest requirement among all the other requirements. The basic goal of all the other requirements of the Messenger-ship: faith, love, respect and honor... is to follow the Prophet (ﷺ) in the true sense (i.e., obedience and following).

In this regard, the requirement is that one’s own mind and one’s own desires, groups, sects, personalities, scholars, Imams... should all be under the direction of Prophet (ﷺ) which are not (except of few people). If there is no real passion for obedience and following, then everything is a lie. That is why, after believing in the Prophet (ﷺ), the most emphasized thing in the Quran is obedience and following Him, as God said:

“(O Prophet) tell people: If you love Allah, then follow me, (then) Allah will also love you and forgive your sins.”

(Al-e- Imran:3:31)

Here the verbal claims of love is conditioned on following the Prophet (ﷺ), that is, if there is love, it will be confirmed by following Him, if there is no following, then there is no love either.

Turning away from obedience to Allah and His Prophet (ﷺ) is not a characteristic of Muslims, but of the disbelievers. Turning away from obedience to Him is a danger of losing faith (see Al-e-Imran:3:32 ). As a lesson, consider the following verse:

“By your Lord, people will not believe until they accept You (the Prophet) as a judge in their disputes, and then feel no resentment in their hearts for your decisions, but submit to it with all their heart.” (Al-Nisa:4: 65)

The true believers are those who willingly submit all their beliefs and actions to the teachings of the Prophet (ﷺ) means the Quran & Sunnah and are ready to reform them at any moment. When the Prophet (ﷺ) demands it, they immediately accept it without hesitation. For detailed information, see our article:

(The Real Concept of Prophet-hood)

## **(11)-The Fourth Basis (Avoiding Exaggeration)**

After explaining three of the five bases of relationship with the Prophet (ﷺ) next requirement, “Avoiding Exaggeration (Exceeding Limits)” is presented now:

Devil is an open enemy of Allah, the Prophets (peace be upon Them) and all of humanity. In this regard, he uses two weapons to destroy man: (1). Inciting on dis-respect (as explained under respect and honor) and (2). Exaggeration, i.e., pushing people into the mire of polytheism by exceeding the limits of honor etc. instead of remaining within the scope of the law. Previous nations were also destroyed and ruined by exaggeration. By making the Prophets and Messengers exceed the limits of honor and greatness, they gradually elevated them to the level of divinity and push people into eternal curses. That is why God gave a very strict warning:

“(O Prophet!) Say: O People of the Book! Do not exaggerate in your religion without right and do not follow the desires of those who have gone astray before. And many have been led astray and have strayed from the straight path.”

(Al-Maidah:5:77)

Since our beloved Prophet (ﷺ) is the most high rank of all, it is easier for devil to exaggerate about Him. That is why the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) strongly advised his followers to avoid devil, saying:

- “Do not exaggerate in your praise of me, as the Christians exaggerated in their praise of the Jesus (عليه السلام): I am a servant of Allah, so call me His servant and His Messenger.” (Bukhari:3445)
- “Hazrat Anas (رضى الله عنه) narrated that a man said to the Prophet (ﷺ) : O our chief and the son of our chief, and O the best and most excellent among us and the son of the best of us! So the Prophet (ﷺ) said: O people! You may say such words, but do not let the devil mislead you. I am Muhammad (ﷺ), the son of Abdullah and the Messenger of Allah. By God, I do not like you to elevate me above the rank and status that Allah has given me.” (Musnad Ahmad: 241/3)

So! The only way to salvation is to take the Quran and Sunnah as your guide. Those things that are proven by evidence in terms of their dignity and greatness should not be diminished in the slightest, nor should they be increased by your own will and exaggerated, as the devil is a very cunning enemy.



## (12)-The Fifth Basis (Prays for Blessings)

The next requirement, namely (دروودوسلام) Prays for Blessings is presented:

Drud-o-Salam (دروودوسلام): Durood is supplication for Allah's mercy and blessings upon Prophet (ﷺ), while Salam is a supplication for peace.

Remembering the hardships and sacrifices that the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) endured for the sake of the Ummah, and remembering Him with love and prayers and peace is both a right upon us and a means of drawing us closer to Him. The Lord has made this request in a very beautiful way:

“Indeed, Allah and His angels send blessings upon the Prophet. O you who believe, send blessings upon him and give him peace.” (Al-Aahzab:33:56)

This is an expression of the great honor of the Prophet (ﷺ) that the Creator of the universe and His angels send blessings upon Him in the form of blessings and peace, and the believers have also been commanded to do the same. How important it is to send blessings and peace upon the Prophet (ﷺ)? Let us consider the meaning of a few narrations in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

- “The nose of a person in whose presence I am mentioned and he does not send blessings upon me may covered with dust.”  
(Tirmidhi: Kitab al-Dawaat)
- “Whoever sends blessings upon me once, Allah will grant him ten good deeds, forgive ten sins, raise him ten ranks, and send down ten mercies upon him (Subhan Allah).”

(Sunan an-Nasa'i: No. 1283)

It is known that whenever the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) is mentioned by name, Sending blessings upon the Holy Prophet (PBUH) is extremely necessary. At other times, it is equally beneficial for him to recite as much as one can.

So! It is the right on the believers to remember the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) with love through blessings and peace and to keep their relationship with Him fresh. Remember, the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) does not need our Durood, it is for our own benefit.

### **(13)-Comprehensive Meaning of Sunnah (Part-I)**

It is very important to know the correct meaning of ‘Sunnah’ because this is what is to be followed. The opposite of Prophet-hood is Personalityism (i.e. blindly following sects, and leaders), while the opposite of Sunnah is Bidet (Altration/innovation).

Meaning of Sunnah: In Sharia terminology, the way of the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) is called Sunnah, which he issued as a religion. ‘Sunnah’ refers to the method, path, example, character, and blessed behavior of the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon Him) regarding Sharia matters. As if Sunnah is actually the name of the entire religion.

Sunnah in the eyes of the public: In the eyes of the public (especially in the Indo-Pak), Sunnah means: “The sunnahs of ablution and prayer, the sunnahs of using the toothpick, eating, drinking, sleeping, going out and entering the mosque or house, meeting, traveling, wearing clothes, and turban...etc. Undoubtedly, these are also the Sunnahs of the Beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him), a large part of which actually consists of safety measures for life, which are a means of best protection of human health and life along with reward. But this is not the entire meaning of the sunnah, but rather a part of it.

Source of Sunnah: The source of the Sunnah is: the Quran, the collection of Ahadiths, and Consensus of all Muslims, that is, the work on which the entire Muslim community agrees. Therefore, for a correct understanding of the Sunnah, it is necessary to keep in mind these three foundations (the wise Quran, the Ahadiths and Consensus of Muslim Ummah).

Fiqh terminology: In Fiqh terminology, the terms Nafel, Sunnah and Mustahab have been used to distinguish between Faraz and Wajib, but in reality Faraz and Wajib are also Sunnah (i.e. the way of the Prophet-PBUH) which are an essential part of the religion and salvation depends primarily on them.

Some essential terms in the context of Sunnah:

- **Ijma (اجماع)**: The agreement of all the scholars of the time on a certain Sharia ruling is called Ijma. The agreement of all the Companions (RA) on an issue is called 'Ijma' of the Companions' and the agreement of the entire Ummah is called 'Ijma' of the Ummah'.
- **Tawater (تواتر)**: Saying or doing something continuously, in such a large number at any time that it is impossible to agree on a lie.
- **Ijtihad (اجتهاد)**: The struggle of Muslim scholars to solve those issues for which there are no clear orders in the Quran and Sunnah is called ijtihad. Such as: donating blood, donating eyes, kidneys, etc. The door of Ijtihad is open until the Day of Judgment.
- **Qiyas (قياس)**: Analytical comparison to solve new issues in the light of the Quran and Sunnah, such as: Alcohol is forbidden because its cause is intoxication. Based on this cause, find out the ruling on other intoxicants.

For more information, see the next lecture.

## **(14)-The Comprehensive Meaning of Sunnah (Part-II)**

As we have learned in the previous article, the orders of religion have been divided into two parts (the Quran and the Sunnah) to differentiate between the Quran and the Hadith. But in the real sense, 'Sunnah' refers to the path, method, lifestyle or blessed example of the Prophet (peace be upon Him), which consists of the Quran, Hadith, Consensus and Tawatar. It means the life, the great character of the Prophet (peace be upon Him) are actually the 'Sunnah', as Sayyidah Aysa (may Allah be pleased with her) says:

**"The character of the Prophet (peace be upon Him) was the Quran." (Musnad Ahmad: 24601)**

That is, His conduct, Way of Life was in accordance with the Quran. As if the Prophet (peace be upon Him) was a perfect practical role model of the Quran. For more information, consider the meaning of the following narration:

**"Three people made three decisions for the love of Allah: One said, I will always pray all night, the other said, I will always fast, and the third decided not to marry. When the Prophet (peace be upon Him) came to know about it, He became very angry and said, "I fast and I pause it, I pray (at night) and I sleep, and I have married women (so all these things are my Sunnah) and whoever turns away from my Sunnah is not of me. (Bukhari: 5063)**

Here the Prophet (peace be upon Him) has declared the entire religion, including prayer, fasting, and marriage, as his Sunnah, which makes the comprehensive meaning of Sunnah clear, which means that Sunnah refers to the entire lifestyle of the Prophet (peace be upon Him). So the religion is called the 'Sunnah of the Prophet (peace be upon Him).' 'Sunnah' refers to the method, path, custom, character and blessed behavior of the Prophet (peace be upon Him) regarding religious matters, which includes the following:

**(1). Obligations: which are an essential part of the religion i.e. Sunnah, (2). Sunnah-e-Muqaddah (موکده): which is after**

obligations, (3). Nawafil and Mustahab: which are not necessary, if someone does an act, he will get a reward, if he does not do it, he will not be a sinner. It should be kept in mind here that: Actions beyond duty lead to nearness. But for this, it is necessary that the duties i.e. obligations are fulfilled first, (4). Physical matters: Guidance regarding food, drink, health and fitness which is the guarantee of good health and well-being, (5). Worldly matters: Guidance on the best and most excellent ways of living. Whoever acts on them will get a reward and benefit. For detailed guidance in this regard, see our article: (The True Concept of Prophet-hood)

## **(15)-Obstacles in the Path of Prophet-Hood (Personalityism)**

Things are recognized by their opposites, the concept of day, with night, light with darkness. Happiness with sadness..... Similarly, awareness of the opposites of Prophet-Hood will help in understanding true concept of Prophet-Hood. The Holy Quran has used various terms in this regard. Basically, the term “personalism” has been used against the opposition to the Prophet-Hood, as it says:

**“When it is said to them, Come to what Allah has revealed to His Messenger, they say; enough for us is what we found our forefathers practicing. Did their forefathers have no knowledge or guidance? (Al-Maidah:5:104)**

That is, conditional following of the forefathers based on insight, solid knowledge is correct, but their blind and unconditional following in religion is a rejection of the way of Prophets, peace be upon them, which the majority adhere to.

The same is also taught by the Prophet (ﷺ) in comparison to polytheism and misguidance:

**“Leave what your forefathers used to say and do.”**

(Bukhari: 7, Muslim: 1773)

Furthermore, in Holy Quarn, following terms are used opposite to Prophet-Hood in blind following:

- In Surah (Ahzab:33:66): The leaders, and elders....
- In Surah (Furqan:25:27-30), the friends and relatives...
- In Surah (Tawbah:9:31), religious leaders: scholars, teachers etc.

It seems that the comprehensive term for the opposition to Prophet-Hood is “personalityism” which encompasses the following things:

(1). Leaders, bosses, officials, friends, (2). Religious leaders: scholars and Imams.. (3). Parents, family, tribe, (4). Innate sect, group, parties, (5). Blindly following one’s own desires.

There is no enmity towards religious leaders, but rather, one should value them, respect them, love them... But following them unconditionally and blindly would be an opposition to the Prophet-Hood, which one should avoid.

## **(16)-Obstacles to Prophet-Hood (Alteration of Sunnah)**

As we have known, opposition to Prophet-Hood is personalityism. Similarly, opposition to the Sunnah is “Bidet” means altering the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ) on which Prophet (ﷺ) has revealed very strict warnings. As an example, see a few:

**Warning in every speech:** At the beginning of every speech, the Prophet (PBUH) would warn people with these words:

“The best of talks is the Book of Allah, and the best of guidance is the guidance of Muhammad (ﷺ), and the worst of deeds are those that are newly added (in religion). Every new deed is an Bidet, and every Bidet is misdirection.” (Ibn-e-Majah: 45, Muslim), and He further added: “And every misdirection leads to Hell.” (Nasaie)

**Curse of all:** Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Whoever here (in Medina) introduces Bidet, the curse of Allah, the angels and all mankind is upon him.” (Bukhari, Muslim)

**Honoring:** “Whoever honors a person who add Bidet has helped to overthrow Islam.” (Bukhari: 9464)

**The sin of all people:** “Whoever introduces Bidet and people act upon it, then the one who introduces it will be guilty of the sin of all those who act upon it.” (Tirmidhi: 2677)

Moreover, The people of Bidet will be deprived of the water of the Pool of Kauthar (كوثر) on the day of judgment: (see Bukhari: 6583)

**Worth Noting:** The companions of Prophet (PBUH) were sitting when a man sneezed and after sneezing he recited: (the seeing dua & added Durood). Upon this, Hazarat Ibn Umar (RA) immediately interrupted him and said: “The Messenger of Allah (PBUH) did not teach us this way, but he said: When someone sneezes, he should say (only Dua & not add Durood) . And Prophet never commanded that he should recite Durood along with it. (Tirmidhi: 2738)

The true standard of love is that instead of doing as we wish, we should prefer the way of the Prophet (ﷺ), and that do what He has taught.

Determining what is good and what is bad is the job of Allah and His Messenger (PBUH), so need to avoid altering it. Furthermore, alteration is more dangerous than sins, it is committed by considering it a good deed, for which there is no possibility of repentance, as the Prophet (PBUH) said:

“Indeed, Allah deprives the innovator (changer of Sunnah) of repentance.”(Tabaraani: 4/281)

For detailed information on this matter, see our writing:

(The Real Concept of Prophet-hood, Ch: 6)

## **(17)-Obstacles to Prophet-Hood (Un-authentic Ahadith)**

The next most important thing to understand regarding Prophet-Hood is that instead of the Holy Quran and authentic established Ahadith (sayings of Prophet-PBUH), following un-authentic weak Ahadith should be avoided. The wrong people have fabricated countless Ahadith and introduced them into Islam. Therefore, Imam Muslim has stated the main reason for compiling his book “Sahih Muslim” as the presence of numerous weak and negated Ahadith. The one who deliberately narrates baseless narrations is declared a liar and is directly threatened to Hell. In fact, the one who narrates what he heard without investigating it is also declared a liar. As a lesson, see some warnings of the Holy Prophet (PBUH):

- “Be careful while narrating my saying and only narrate what you know to be my talk. So whoever deliberately fabricates a lie against me, let him take his abode in Hell.” (Tirmidhi:295)
- “It is enough for a person to be a liar that he narrates what he has heard (without its clarification)” (Muslim: 8)

Furthermore, the Prophet (ﷺ) has given the terrible news that after me, the temptation of false Ahadiths will become widespread in the Ummah. Therefore, to avoid such dangerous people, He advised:

“In the last era, there will be deceitful liars who will bring to you Ahadith that you have not heard, nor have your forefathers heard, so keep yourselves away from them and keep them away from you, lest they lead you astray and cause you to fall into misguidance and temptation.” (Muslim:16)

When there are many authentic Ahadith on every matter, including the Holy Quran, then why is there a need to follow said baseless path?

**Current situation:** The above prophecy of the Prophet (PBUH) has been fulfilled 100 percent. Very few people show responsibility in this regard. Despite all these warnings, the situation is that in order to cultivate their own self-made, preferred sects, baseless ahadith are being spread indiscriminately. Rather, beyond this, there is no regard for the Quran, nor for authentic Ahadith. Moreover, the market for speeches and writings based on the sayings and poems of non-prophetic greats is hot and there is no way to escape. Therefore, have mercy on yourself and worry about your hereafter life.

For detailed information in this regard, see our writing:

(The Real Concept of the Prophetood, Chapter: 6)



**(9)-Ibadat (Worship)**

(1). The purpose of prayer .....209

(2). Praying in congregation.....210

(3). Obstacles to the height of prayer.....211

(4). Humbleness in Prayer .....212

(5). Zakat: The Second Pillar of Islam.....213

(6). Fasting is a Great Blessing.....214

(7). Hajj a Unique Worship.....215

(8). Summary of Important Points on Jihad.....216



## (1)-The Purpose of Prayer

The starting point of religion is 'faith' which creates feelings of 'gratitude and love' in the heart, and prayer is the first manifestation of this gratitude and the source of religion. The most important worship is 'prayer' by the repetition of which: the servant attains the remembrance of his Lord, renews his relationship, nourishes his soul and purifies his inner self and ultimately attains the state of Miraj (closeness of God). The one whose life is out of prayer, his inner self has become dead. Why was prayer made obligatory?

The following are its five basic goals that need to be kept in mind in every prayer:

(1). Attendance on call: The purpose is to see who, upon being called, puts aside his activities and immediately appears in the court of God, and who remains indulged in life activities.

(2). Making the body parts obedient and submissive: The second major objective is to make the body obedient and submissive through the correct performance of the rituals of prayer. Standing, getting up, sitting, bowing, prostration....all these are the words and agreements of the servant with his Lord in the language of the acts that he has surrendered himself to his Creator and Master. These acts require that just as the servant has become submissive to the command of his Lord during prayer, the twenty-four-hour life outside the mosque and prayer will also be submissive to the command of Allah.

(3). Adherence to dua and religious requirements: The next major goal is to be familiar with the meaning and significance of the content in prayer and adhere to the basic requirements of religion and faith, which is the real purpose of prayer, which is not possible without understanding and reciting the prayer. Therefore, immediately make a firm commitment to understanding prayer.

(4). Warming the hearts with the remembrance of Allah: Prayer is a great source of refreshing faith, peace, and comfort, and of charging our spiritual batteries. Especially in the state of prostration, the believing servant feels very close to Allah, and finds inner peace, see (Al-Alaq:96: 19)

(5). Unity and solidarity: The next major goal of prayer is the periodic contact of the believers with each other through congregational prayer, so that, including awareness of each other's issues for mutual guidance and cooperation in worldly difficulties, ups and downs, illness and troubles..., the promotion of feelings of unity and harmony, and the establishment of a healthy and active society.

## (2)-Praying in Congregation

For the sake of unity, solidarity, brotherhood, mutual consultation and fear of the infidels, congregational prayer has been required. There is no room in Islam for leaving the congregation without an excuse. See some facts:

The Creator has ordered to pray in congregation:

“Establish prayer and pay zakat and bow with those who bow (i.e. with the congregation).” (Al-Baqarah:2: 43)

Congregational prayer in a state of fear: In Surah An-Nisa: 102, Allah Almighty has revealed the order of congregational prayer instead of individual prayer, even in a situation of war (in a specific way). So how can there be a lonely prayer without an excuse in normal circumstances?

Joining the congregation by crawling: The Prophet (PBUH) said: “If people knew what is in the ‘Isha and Fajr’ prayers, they would come to them on their hands and knees or on their backs.” (Bukhari, Kitab.ul-Azaan)

No acceptance without an excuse: The Prophet (PBUH) said: “Whoever hears the call to prayer and does not attend, then he has no prayer alone except with an excuse.” (Abu-dawood: 547)

Sealing hearts for leaving the congregation: The Prophet (PBUH) warned the Ummah:

“People should stop leaving the congregational prayers, otherwise Allah will seal their hearts, and they will surely be among the heedless.” (Ibn-e-Majah: 778)

Intention to burn houses: The Prophet (PBUH) said: “I have decided to order my young men to Let them gather a bundle of wood, then I will come to those who pray in their homes, and burn (their homes) thoroughly for them.” (Abu-Dawud, Kitab al-Salaat, Bukhari: 644)

Reward “Prayer in congregation is twenty-seven times better than prayer alone.” (Bukhari Kitab-ul-Azaan)

So! There is no room in Islam for leaving congregation without an excuse. In view of these warnings, the “Imams” of the religion have also made congregation obligatory. But unfortunately, we have not paid attention to it.

Women: Since the scope of women includes home life, congregational prayer in the mosque has not been made obligatory on them. However, it is also necessary for them to perform every prayer “at the first time” with priority.

### **(3)-Obstacles to the Height of Prayer**

In paryer devil attacks with all his might and tries to defeat the goal by making the prayer incomplete and dead. His infiltration is as follows:

#### **Before Prayer**

1. Distracting from prayer, preventing prayer from being offered. Therefore, the majority becomes his prey here.
2. Making prayer a burden for those who intend to pray, making it a mountain.
3. Inciting those who cannot stop to delay in every possible way instead of offering it in congregation on time.

But these tricks and obstacles do not work on the firm believers who have attained humbleness see: (Al-Baqarah:2: 45)

#### **Inside the Prayer**

During the prayer, devil tries to make every possible effort to make prayer dead/incomplete and fruitless in the following ways:

(1). To rush, not to allow one to perform it with calm. To incite one to finish the prayer as soon as possible and run away. To bring forward the demands of countless tasks. If the thought of performing it with composure comes to mind, then instead of the current prayer, show the green garden of better performance in the future life. (2). To create laziness, heaviness, and restlessness so that one can get rid of the prayer immediately. (3). To distract attention from the meaning and concept of the words, to create countless thoughts... so that humility and submission disappear.

#### **Solution?**

(1). First, one should be free from bowl etc, and other needs. Then, before the prayer, make the intention that Instead of finishing it, spend some time in it, so that a connection with God is established and something is gained from prayer, (2). Explain to the mind that at this time I am doing the most important task of life. The work due to which devil is inciting me to rush is less important than prayer. Therefore, only after doing this be calmly, the rest of the work is the turn. In this way, devil's power will be broken immediately, (3). Perform every prayer with the idea that this may be the last prayer of life and I may not get this opportunity after that. As soon as a person come to this idea, his heart will start to be drawn to prayer, (4). Remember the meanings of the words of prayer well and pay attention to them.

When true faith is attained, then, prayer will become a source of comfort for the eyes as God said: "And indeed, prayer is a burden, except for those who are humble, who are certain that they will meet their Lord and that they will return to Him." (Al-Baqarah:2: 45-46)

## (4)- Humbleness in Prayer

Most people pray in a hurry, whereas the requirement is to establish prayer. That is, to observe prayer with full preparation and humbleness as required by God:

“Successful indeed are the believers. Those who become most humble and submissive in their Prayers.” (Al-Muminoon:23:2-1)

**Submission and humbleness:** This means becoming humble in front of the greatness of Allah due to feelings of love and fear. In prayer, the heart becomes soft, the heart melts for his God, the eyes become moist with the fear of Allah's greatness and His reckoning, and the feeling of gratitude for His blessings. Going deep into the meanings and understandings of words and becoming obedient and submissive to Allah. By saying "Allahu Akbar", truly recognizing Him as the greatest and being freed from the fear of others... This is humbleness and submissiveness, which is the real spirit of prayer.

**External and internal:** This submission is necessary in both the external and internal parts of the prayer. Along with internal submission, it is also necessary to perform the external parts of the prayer with perfection, such as standing, bowing, and prostration, according to the Sunnah. See how important it is to perform the external parts of the prayer with perfection, such as standing, bowing, and prostration, according to the Sunnah.

- The Prophet (ﷺ) ordered a companion (RA) to offer the prayer three times and each time said, “Go and pray. You did not pray.” And on the fourth time, He explained to him his mistake, that is, standing, bowing, rising from bowing and standing with due separation, prostrating with perfection, and taking a suitable break between the two prostrations. (Bukhari: 793)
- Hazrat Hudhayfah bin Yaman (RA) said to a man who did not perform the bowing and prostration completely: “You did not pray. If you die (while such praying), your death will not be in the way in which Allah created (Hazrat) Muhammad (ﷺ).” (Bukhari: 791)
- The Messenger of Allah said: The worst thief is the thief of prayer. The people asked, O Messenger of Allah, how is prayer stolen? He said: The thief of prayer is the one who does not complete the bowing and prostration. (Musnad Ahmad, Mishkat: 885)
- The three time reciting in bowing and prostration are burden for us, whereas: during the prayer of Holy Prophet (PBUH): the bowing, prostration, the pause between prostrations, and standing up from bowing were all equal, and according to some narrations, He used to recite up to 25 times in his individual prayer. (Bukhari: 792)

So instead of rushing to abandon prayer, improve both the outward and inward aspects of prayer, establish a real relationship with your Lord, and attain the height of prayer.

## (5)- Zakat: The 2<sup>nd</sup> Fundamental Pillar of Islam

Zakat is the second fundamental pillar of Islam. It is of great importance to the Creator. Wherever prayer is mentioned in the Holy Quran, Zakat is also required so that it may not be neglected.

Why was this emphasis given? In this life of means, it is indispensable to have wealth and means for religion as well. Zakat has been required to support those who have fallen down in the life. Faith is built through sacrifice. If true faith is achieved, a person cannot live without spending.

Meaning of Zakat: It means purity and increase, that is, increase: in wealth and reward.

Importance: Paying Zakat is a condition for entering Islam, God said:

- “So if they return, establish prayer, and pay Zakat, then leave their path.”  
(At-Tawbah:9: 5)
- “Disaster to the polytheists is, for those who do not pay Zakat are indeed the disbelievers in the Hereafter.” (Hameem-Sajdah:41: 7-6)
- “Hazrat Abu Bakar (RA) fought during his caliphate those who did not pay Zakat and those who did not collect it in the treasury and said: By God, I will certainly fight those who distinguish between Prayer and Zakat.” (Bukhari: Ch-Zakat)
- “Whoever owns gold and silver and does not pay its due (i.e. Zakat), on the Day of Resurrection, plates of gold and silver will be made from it, then they will be heated in the fire of Hell, then their sides, foreheads, and backs will be burned...” (Muslim: Ch-Zakat)

To whom will it be given? To: (1). The poor, (2). The needy, (3). The workers who are responsible for collecting Zakat, (4). The heart-makers: For the new Muslims or the infidels who are inclined towards Islam, (5). The freedom of slaves, (6). For the distressed, for the debtors, (7). In the way of God (propagation of religion, jihad, etc.), (8). For travelers in need.

(At-Tawbah:9:60)

To whom it cannot be given: The Holy Prophet (PBUH), His family, the wealthy and healthy people, parents, children and non-Muslims.

Some important issues: (1). Zakat is obligatory on every free, adult, and capable person, (2). While making the Nisab, all the wealth (cash, gold, silver...) will be collected and its value will be seen. The rate is at least 2.5 percent, (3). Pay Once in a year, (4). It can be given once in a year or in installments, (5). Business assets: Zakat will be on property purchased for business. It can be given annually and can be paid in installments when the property is sold, (6). Zakat will be on the rent of a house given on rent and not on the value of the house, (7). When the loan is returned back, Zakat will have to be paid on it, (8). Taxes will not be included in the deduction of Zakat, (9). Mosque expenses will not be covered from Zakat, (10). There is no Zakat on items in use except gold and silver, (11). Zakat should be given with joy for the love of Allah. For details, see our article: “Rules and Issues of Zakat”.

## (6)-Fasting is a Great Blessing

**Main purpose:** By successfully passing the test taken through fasting in the month of Ramadan, the believer receives a great reward. Its main purpose is to achieve salvation in the hereafter, God said:

“O you who believe, fasting is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become pious.” (Al-Baqarah:2: 183)

**Pious?** It means to fear or avoid sin. To live a life with the fear of God, completely avoiding disobedience to the Lord. i.e. to spend twenty-four hours of life in accordance with the law of Allah.

At the beginning of this holy month, the devils are imprisoned, making it easy for man to achieve his real goal. That is why, as soon as this Holy Month begins, people rush to the mosques, the spirit of goodness comes.

**Other objectives:** (1). **Training:** This holy month has come as a training to achieve piety and purification. This is a month of training so that after a month of practice, a person can move towards the purpose of life. (2). **Increase in bank balance:** In Ramadan, this opportunity is given to increase one's bank balance by earning abundant good deeds. Moreover, the reward for good deeds also increases a lot in Ramadan, (3). **Chance of forgiveness:** Thus, God has given His servants a chance to bring their lives back on track and save eternal life through the forgiveness of God. If this great opportunity is also spent in negligence and sin, then what other opportunity will come for forgiveness?

### Goals to Benefit from the Blessings of Ramadan

The believers should set the following goals with full determination: (1). Change in activities, (2). Fasting, (3). Protecting the fasting from sins and evils. If sins are also committed along with fasting, then staying hungry and thirsty will not be of any use, (4). Commitment to the Holy Quran: The basic reason for the greatness of Ramadan is the revelation of the Quran in this holy month and the Quran has been revealed for guidance and guidance lies in understanding it and acting upon it. Therefore, considering Ramadan as a blessing, one should make a firm resolve to understand it along with reciting the Quran. At least aim to complete the last four chapters (27 to 30) based on short Surahs, Insha Allah, there will be a revolution in life, (5). Offer prayer with congregation, (6) Standing at night, (7) Seeking forgiveness frequently, (8) Striving for the correctness of prayer, (9) Increasing the memorization of Quran, and (10) aim to get rid of one or another of your weaknesses: anger, backbiting, lying, indecency...etc.

## (7) - Hajj is a Unique Act of Worship

The Lord said: “And (the pilgrimage to His house) is the right of Allah upon those who are able to reach it. And whoever turns away, then Allah is Free from need of all the worlds.” (Ala-Imran:3: 97)

Hajj is an obligation that is obligatory only once in a lifetime. It is a very unique act of worship in which many forms of obedience are found: migration, spending, prayer, Tawaf, sacrifice, patience... That is why it becomes a substitute for “jihad” and becomes a special reward and a means of closeness to God. The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said:

- “The reward for an accepted Hajj is Paradise.” (Bukhari, Ch- Umrah)
- “Whoever performs Hajj and does not commit any foolish or sinful act during Hajj, then he will return free from sins as his mother gave birth to him.” (Bukhari: 1521)

Philosophy of Hajj: Its philosophy is the top level of “obedience” and “sacrifice”. This is the name of surrendering oneself completely to the Creator. This is the name of the elements consisting of offerings to Allah in the remembrance of the great sacrifices made by the close friends of Allah: Hazrat Ibrahim (AS), Hazrat Hajara (AS) and Hazrat Ismaiel (AS) for their Lord. The purpose of acts of Hajj is as follows:

(1). Ihram: These two garments remind of the end of pride and arrogance and the shroud in which one has to leave this mortal home, (2). Talbiyah: (لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنَّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمَلَكُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ). In this, the servant confesses his presence before the Creator that he has left everything and has presented himself before his Lord. And with praise, gratitude to the Creator and the availability of every blessing from Him, he expresses his abstention from all kinds of polytheism, (3). Tawaf: In this special form of worship, the purpose is to represent the fact that my life revolves around remembering Allah. Everything comes from Allah and will return to Allah. (4). Sayj: The seven rounds between Safa and Marwah are a symbol of the great yearning of Hazrat Hajara (RA) in search of water for her son. An example is that which resulted in a great blessing like Zam-Zam water, (5). Rami: Its basic purpose is to express hatred and enmity towards devil. But alas, the pebbles are thrown but our inside are with friendship with devil? (6). Mina, Arafat and Muzdalifah: The journey to these places and the stay, the hardship of jihad and the community are expressed. Forgiveness in Arafat, khutba for life change, sleeping on the ground under the open sky in Muzdalifah is a cause of crushing pride and arrogance and making a person familiar with his true reality. And then sacrifice teaches the lesson of sacrificing illicit desires for his Creator, (7). Medina Sharif: Attending the Holy Shrine of the beloved Prophet (PBUH), the Prophet's Mosque, Jannat-ul-Baqi... is the cause of coolness of the eyes and sweetness of faith.

If Hajj is performed keeping in mind the real purpose instead of just a ritual, then a person is truly changed and forgiven.

Hurry up: Avoid delaying Hajj. You never know what hindrance may arise and become an obstacle. Be committed, plan the preparation, the Lord will remove all obstacles.



## **(8)-Summary of Important Points on Jihad**

(1). Due to the involvement of the infidels as well as the misunderstanding of its true concept by the Muslims, the subject of Jihad has become a controversial, so there is a need to understand the reality, (2). Out of all the requirements of Islam, the most difficult requirement is Jihad (war). Therefore, it is at the highest level in terms of test and reward, (3). The meaning of Jihad: to strive, that is: to avoid sins, do good deeds, call to righteousness and strive to eradicate evil is Jihad (Al-Hajj:22:78).

Types of Jihad: (1) Jihad against the self (nafas): Striving for the purity of the self and striving to protect it from sin, disobedience, and satanic incitements is Jihad against the self (see Al-Shams), (2) Mental and Dawah Jihad: Understanding the Quranic commands, accepting them from truly, and conveying them to others without tailoring, and not caring about the dangers posed by people is a great Jihad. (Al-Furqan: 52), (3) Jihad against the enemies/war and struggle: Confronting the opponents and enemies of the religion and preserving and establishing the religion in all circumstances is a special form of Jihad, which is in the form of war with the infidels, which is for special occasions.

The purpose of war: Jihad in the way of Allah is to end the spirit of oppression and barbarity and to establish a system of justice and equity. War is fought for the following goals: (1) To end sedition and corruption and to uphold the religion, (2) To fight against the disbelievers for breaking their contract and starting a war, and (3) To save the weak people from the oppression of the disbelievers.

Other points: (1) Not to desire war: Islam has preferred a state of peace and has advised choosing peace in every possible way, (2) The essential things for Allah's help and victory in war are: (a) Firmness of faith and morals, (b) Patience and perseverance, (c) Defensive readiness under modern requirements, (d) Unity and solidarity, and (e) Planning/wisdom and prudence...(3). The jihad of every era is carried out with the weapons of that era. The weapons of this era are "science and technology" with which the infidels are fully equipped. Therefore, it is unwise to plan armed jihad without being acquiring it. (Anfal: 60), (4). Not participating in the war will only be considered a crime when the authorities issue a "general order" for Jihad for all people (An-Nisa: 96-95).

Conditions of war: (1). Muslims will try to resolve the issue as much as possible, but when fighting is unavoidable, they will not back down. (2). Instead of fighting individually, the war will be fought under the leadership of the state. (3). The civilian population, especially women, children and the elderly, will not be attacked. (4). Dead bodies will not be desecrated, (5). Ambassadors present in the country will not be killed, (6). Prisoners of war will be treated with kindness, (7). Places of worship, crops, etc. will not be damaged, (8). Non-Muslims who pay the 'jizya' will be protected, (9). If the enemy truly desires peace, war will be stopped. For detail see our article "Islamic Law of Jihad"

## (10)-Ethical Values of Religion (Human Rights)

(1). Unjust killing.....	218
(2). Financial crimes.....	219
(3). Four common vices (Part-I) .....	220
(4). Four common vices (Part-II).....	221
(5). Control of anger .....	222
(6). Control on the tongue.....	223
(7). Wasteful Spending.....	224
(8). Rights of Parents.....	225
(9). Rights of Children.....	226
(10). Rights of Husband and Wife.....	227
(11). A big Gorge in Human Rights .....	228
(12). The Law of 'Haya' in Islam .....	229
(13).Means of Observing 'Haya' .....	230
(14). The Law of Divorce in Islam.....	231
(15). Some Forms of common adopted Injustices.....	232
(16). An Important Fact on the Survival of Relationships.....	233



## (1)-Unjust Killing

The greatest crime in relation to the Creator is ‘Shirk’, while the most serious crime in relation to the creation is ‘taking life unjustly’. Where this crime becomes common, life can’t exist. That is why the Creator has revealed the most severe warnings against it for the survival of life. But unfortunately, despite this, we have become mortal enemies of each other. See a few warnings:

1. The unjust killing of a human being is considered as the killing of all humanity. (Al-Maidah:5:32)
2. The most severe warning was revealed against the unjust killing of a believer as:  
 “And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his punishment is Hell, he will abide therein forever, and the wrath of Allah and His curse will be upon him, and He has prepared for him a severe punishment. (An-Nisa:4:93)  
 i.e. (i). His result will be Hell, (ii). He will burn in Hell forever, (iii). He became the victim of the wrath of Allah, (iv). The curse and anger of Allah will be upon him, (v). And he will be in a great punishment.
3. The Holy Prophet (PBUH) said: “A Muslim is one from whose tongue and hand other Muslims are safe.” (Bukhari:10).
4. On the occasion of the Last Pilgrimage, the Holy Prophet (PBUH) warned the Ummah: “Indeed, your blood, your wealth and your honor are sacred, just as this day of yours (10th Dhul-Hijjah), this city of yours and this month of yours are sacred. And soon you will meet your Lord, and He will question you about your deeds. Beware! Do not disbelieve after me, striking each other’s necks! Listen, whoever is present, let him convey these words to the absent one... Then He said: Have I conveyed (the message of Allah to you)? Have I conveyed (the message to you)? We (the Companions) said: Yes, then the Prophet (PBUH) said: O Allah, be witness. (Bukhari: 4406)

Thus, we should refrain from this worst crime, but unfortunately, we are bent on killing each other under the guise of various lame excuses and pretexts. On what grounds do Muslims do this? To understand the real reasons for this, see our article: (Our Moral Decline)

## (2)-Financial Crimes

After being aware of the cruelty of life, now it is important to be aware of the heinousness of financial crimes in order to avoid them. The different forms of financial crimes are: embezzlement, inheritance theft, robbery, bribery, fraud, adulteration, loss of measure and weight, usury, witchcraft... etc.

1. The Lord said: "Those who devour the property of orphans unjustly, they only fill their bellies with fire, and soon they will be cast into the blazing Fire." (An-Nisa:4: 10)
2. Regarding those who deprive others of their inheritance, God said: "And whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger (i.e., devours the inheritance) and transgresses the limits set by Him, He will fire him into Hell, to abide therein forever, and for them is a humiliating punishment." (An-Nisa:4:14)
3. The Creator said: "Woe to those who give less..... Do they not consider that they will be raised up for a great Day (of Judgment) when they will stand before the Lord of the Worlds? No, indeed, the record of the wrongdoers will be in Sijeen." (Al-Mutaffifeen:83: 1-7)

### The Prophet's (ﷺ) Warnings

- a. The matter of wealth is so serious that the Prophet (ﷺ) would not lead the funeral prayer of a debtor until he paid his debt. (Bukhari: 2289)
  - b. He said: "Whoever wrongfully seizes even a span of land, on the Day of Resurrection a rope of seven earths will be placed around his neck." (Bukhari: 3198)
  - c. "Whoever deprives a Muslim of his right through a false oath, Allah has made the Fire of Hell obligatory for him and Paradise forbidden for him." A man asked, "O Messenger of Allah, even if it is a small thing?" He said: Even if it is a branch of a pilo tree. (Muslim: 137)
  - d. "Whoever deprives an heir of his inheritance, Allah will deprive him of his inheritance in Paradise on the Day of Resurrection."  
(Ibn Majah: 2703)
  - e. The supplication of one who consumes unlawful sustenance is not accepted. (Mishkat: 2760, Muslim)
  - f. "Whoever adulterates is not from us (i.e. not from the Muslim Ummah)" (Muslim: 101)
  - g. Faith requires that the defect in the thing be made clear at the time of sale. (Sahih-al-Jaami' al-Sagheer al-Bani: 2705)
  - h. "He who takes and gives bribes to get a decision in his favor becomes worthy of the curse of Allah." (Ibn-e-Majah: 2313)
- So today, repent immediately from your past shortcomings and make a firm commitment to avoid eternal loss in the future.

### (3)-Four Common Vices (Part-I)

Four common vices related to moral decline: "lying, breaking promises, betrayal of trust, and backbiting" have become a part of our lives. Rarely can anyone avoid them.

#### (1). Lies

Truth: is the guarantor of peace, security, and a pure lifestyle, while lies: is the cause of injustice, sedition, corruption, bloodshed, and social instability. Now a days, lying on every occasion, contradictions in words and deeds have become the way of Muslims. Strict commands have been revealed to protect against this evil:

1. "O you who have believed, fear Allah and speak the truth."

(Al-Ahzab:33:70)

2. "Allah has cursed the liars." (Ala-Imran:3:61)

3. There are three signs of a hypocrite: When he speaks, he lies, when he promises, he breaks his promise, and when he is entrusted with something, he betrays it. (Bukhari: 6095)

4. Prophet (PBUH) said: A believer can be a coward, a miser, but he cannot be a liar. (Mauta Imam Malik: 1630)

Some forms of permissiveness: It is necessary to speak the truth in any case, but in some extremely unavoidable situations, in legitimate matters, instead of harming someone, words can be changed or ambiguous words can be spoken, such as: (1). To save someone's life under the right, (2). To end a fight and make peace, (3). During war, for war tactics, (4). To avoid conflict between husband and wife (only in good and lawful matters). However, for salvation, every possible transparent relationship is required.

#### Breaking the Promise

Keeping a promise and agreement is symbol of Loyalty, while breaking a promises a sign of disloyalty. Breaking a promise destroys the individual and social order of life and leaves a person helpless.

1. Accountability: "And keep your promises, surely you will be bound by your promises." (Al-Isra:17: 34)

2. The attributes of the believers: If true faith is present, then trustworthiness and keeping one's treaty are certain as said:

"They (the believers) are those who guard their trusts and are true to their covenants." (Al-Muminoon:23:8)

3. The negation of religion: "He who does not keep his covenant has no religion." (Musnad Ahmad: 12406)

The scope of covenants is very wide. From verbal words and agreements to family, social and state levels: relationships, transactions, trade, employment, service, compliance with laws... all are in fact contracts.

To avoid: To protect yourself from these evils: (1). Make a firm decision to avoid them, (2). Become aware of their evils, (3). Develop the belief in the Hereafter, (4). Instead of hurting humanity, develop a sense of compassion for them, and (5). Pray to Allah to protect you from these evils.

### (3)-Four Common Vices (Part-II)

After knowing the four common abominations of lying and breaking one's promise, we will now be aware of betrayal and backbiting.

#### Trust/Betrayal

**The inevitable result of faith:** If faith is truly present, a person will not be a traitor but a trustworthy person as said:

"They (the believers) are those who guard their trusts and are true to their covenants." (Al-Muminoon:23:8)

"Surely, Allah does not like anyone who is a committed betrayer and sinner."

(An-Nisa:4: 107)

The negation of faith: "He who is not trustworthy has no faith." (Musnad Ahmad: 12406)

The scope of trust is very wide. Including our own bodies, beliefs, actions, the rights of Allah, the rights of the people, transactions, business, government, economy and society, calling to religion... it encompasses everything. Are we trustworthy or treacherous?

#### Backbiting

The filth that has clung to humanity, which has swallowed man, is backbiting and lying. Stating something about someone in their absence (i.e., evil, defects, etc.) that would be offensive to them if said in their presence. If that defect is present in them, it is backbiting, and if it is not present, then it is slander, which is a more serious crime than backbiting.

**Eating the flesh of a dead brother:** A very effective example has been given to protect against this heinous crime:

"And let none of you backbite another. Is there anyone among you who would like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? that is abhorrent to you, then repent from it and fear Allah. Indeed, Allah is forgiving, Most Merciful." (Al-Hujurat:49:12)

But alas, we are so busy eating the flesh of our dead brothers!

"Backbiters (i.e., those who eat the flesh of others and play with their honor) will scratch their faces and their breasts in Hell with nails of copper." (Abu Dawud, Kitab al-Janaiz)

**Permissible forms of backbiting:** (1). To protect someone from injustice, harm/danger, (2). As advice: To give correct advice based on fairness, (3). To be aware of and protect against the injustice of the ruler of the time.

**Save yourself:** (1). Make a firm decision today to avoid this filth and stop it from now on, (2). Keep awareness of its evils fresh from time to time, (3). Curb your tongue (shut it down), (4). Keep the eternal fire of hell in mind, (5). Do you like to be backbitten? Eat the flesh of a dead brother? Then why you have double standard? (6). Instead of talking behind his back, have the courage to talk to your brother's face, (7). Instead of hurting people, develop a sense of compassion, and (8). Pray for salvation deeply.

How long will you backbite? When you die, will you be able to backbite? Then shut your mouth now!

## (5)-Control over Anger

Anger is a special state (excited state) different from normal in which a person does not have complete control over himself. In this regard, note the important points:

(1).The aim is not to eliminate anger but to control it, (2). On some occasions, it is also necessary to have anger, such as: on disobedience to Allah, to protect children etc. from harmful/wrong actions....(3). Two states should be avoided as much as possible: (i). The intensity of anger, i.e. from being uncontrollable, (ii). Being angry all the time. Speaking out against every small thing, becoming a habit. If this is the case, God forbid, then understand that a very serious disease has been attached which is poison for health, faith and spirituality.

### How to Control it?

1. **Get awareness:** First of all, one should gain awareness about it, know its reality and its harmful effects. Let's see what guidance our Creator gives regarding it, He said:  
 "Those who spend in prosperity and in hardship, and those who control anger and those who forgive people, Allah loves the doers of good." (Ala-Imran:3: 134)  
 So, if one wants to be liked by Allah, one must control anger in all circumstances.
2. **Its harmful effects:** Hardness of heart, deterioration of faith, restlessness, anxiety, deterioration of relationships with people, and in some cases, one can do great harm in anger. In this state, harmful hormones are released from the body, causing diseases such as blood pressure, tension and diabetes etc.
3. **Firm decision:** After getting awareness about the evils of anger...before it causes any major damage, immediately make a final and firm decision to remove this impurity from one's life and control it.
4. Anger comes when someone does something against your expectations, it seems to be causing harm, for this: (i). Keep in mind that you came into the world empty-handed, even naked, and you will return empty-handed, so if your expectations are not fulfilled, it is better to be patient, (ii). Do not expect more from others, but keep in mind that others will do wrong, going against your expectations. Try to speak as much good as possible by controlling yourself. Moreover, instead of putting all the work at home on others, take responsibility for yourself and do it yourself. Do your part in correcting the mistakes.
5. The first few seconds (ten to twenty) of anger are the most important. In them, try your best to keep your mouth shut, seek help from Allah, change your position, perform ablution... (6). Pray to Allah to control it. By keeping these points in mind, you will be able to control your anger through patience and restraint. With the determination of the decision, anger can be controlled immediately or it may take some time. Keep on trying, you will eventually recover from this disease.

## **(6)-Control over the Tongue**

**The most difficult test:** The most difficult test of morality and affairs comes in two forms, namely - 'tongue' and 'action'. Controlling action is relatively easy, but controlling the tongue is extremely difficult. Therefore, great caution is needed in this regard. The forms of violating people's rights through the tongue are: lying, bad language, abusive speech, backbiting, slander, defamation, mockery, cursing..... etc. For salvation, keep in mind the guidance from the Quran and Sunnah as a lesson, in this regard, the Lord said:

1. "Tell My servants to say that which is best. Indeed, it is devil who whispers among them. Indeed, devil is an open enemy to man."

(Bani-Israel:17: 53)

So! When this truth has become clear that: Our Creator demands polite speech, while the devil, who incites us to speak out of hatred for humanity, then a firm decision should be made to reform

2. The Most Comprehensive Warning: God has strictly prohibited the practice of belittling others and violating their honor and dignity through excessive language, through the most comprehensive guidance as:

"O you who have believed, let no nation among you mock another nation, it is likely that they may be better than you. Nor let women mock other women, it is likely that they are better than them. Nor slander one another, nor call one another by bad names. Calling someone wicked or indecent after (he embraces) faith is an extremely evil name. And those who do not turn to Allah in repentance, it is they who are the wrongdoers". (Al-Hujurat:49:11)

After such a clear and severe warning, what justification is there for continuing in wrongdoing...?

### **The Warnings of the Messenger (PBUH) of God**

1. "It is enough for a man to be evil that he should despise his Muslim brother (i.e. be arrogant and consider others inferior). (Muslim: 2563)
2. "Whoever guarantees me the protection of his tongue and private parts, I guarantee Paradise for him." (Bukhari: 6474)
3. "When a man wakes up in the morning, all his body parts join hands with his tongue and say, 'Fear Allah in our affairs, for our destiny is upon you. If you remain upright, we too will be in peace. If you falter, we too will be in trouble.'" (Tirmidhi: 2407)
4. The Companions asked: What about the tongue through which we speak? The Prophet (PBUH) said: "Those who will be thrown face down in Hell will be the harvested crop of this tongue." (Ibn-e-Majah: 3973)

So! Be aware of these facts and make a firm decision to avoid the destruction of the tongue and control it.



## (7)-Wasteful Spending

The Creator has made this life run under the means. The wheel of the life runs under the means (material things). Therefore, means and resources wasting is like ending your life with your own hands.

All the things that the Creator has created are very valuable. Even a small thing has the depth of the oceans. The people of the whole world cannot produce a single grain of mustard, wheat or rice together.

**Our act?:** In this regard, our act is extremely irresponsible. Using resources carelessly, especially government resources, no one take care.....which is a big loss in terms of both this life and the hereafter.

**Reason: Faulty faith:** There are also social reasons for this behavior, but distance from the wise Quran and poor/faulty faith are its main reasons. True faith creates worry and becomes an obstacle in the way of every evil, including this evil. Therefore, wasteful spenders should first worry about their faith!

**Severe warnings:** The Lord has revealed severe warnings against devaluing blessings and wasting them:

- “And do not be wasteful. Indeed, Allah does not like the wasteful.”  
(Al-A'raf:7: 31)
- "And beware of extravagance and wastefulness. Indeed, the extravagance is the brother of the devils, and devil is ungrateful to his Lord." (Bani Isra'il:17: 26-27)

**Excessiveness:** To spend wastefully, to use more than necessary, to spend without thinking and without purpose. Or to spend unnecessarily, to squander, that is, to spend where there is no need to spend.

After this severe warning, can any believer think of falling into the swamp of this worst abomination and joining the group of devils and taking the path of ungratefulness and disobedience?

**Neither extravagance nor stinginess:** True faith does not allow extravagance nor stinginess. The Lord said about His beloved servants:

"Those who, when they spend, are neither extravagant nor stingy, but their behavior is between the two (extremes)"

(Al-Furqan:25:67)

If we adhere to this great principle, spend every penny of our personal and national wealth thoughtfully. Do not waste resources unnecessarily, then even the few resources will suffice us. Our life will also become easy and the hereafter will also be saved. May Allah grant us true understanding. (Ameen)

## (8)-Rights of Parents

After the Creator and His beloved Prophet (PBUH), the most important right among the people is that of parents. Among all the worldly relationships for human survival in this life of means, the most important relationship is that of "Parents". The Creator has made this relationship the primary means of human coming into the world and living here. After the Creator's gift, each of us exists because of our parents. Our birth, upbringing: childhood, adolescence, youth... Then our training, manners and etiquette, even walking, speaking... Who made it possible? Whatever we are after the grace of the Creator, it is because of our parents. But after coming to life, people generally do not remember these facts. They forget all these favors. The world takes them far away from reality. When a person becomes young, becomes capable of living in the world, he gets lost in the crowd of the world in such a way that he does not see anything else except: business, earnings... then marriage, wife and children... very few people are able to fulfill this great relationship, the majority forget their parents, which is a great loss. For salvation, the following essential rights need to be observed with sincerity in all cases:

(1). Good manners: After Allah and the Messenger ﷺ, the most important thing among other creatures is to be treated with respect, honor and kindness. The right of the mother is even greater than that of the father. Even if the parents are disbelievers and polytheists, they should be treated kindly in worldly matters. (2). Keeping in touch with them: Keeping in touch with them, taking care of the necessities of their life, (3). Fulfilling their will or testament, granting the right of inheritance, respecting their relationships and respecting their friends, (4). Trying to fulfill every command of theirs that is not against religion as much as possible, (5). Old age: Just as you were helpless in childhood, now the same time has come for your parents in old age. They have fulfilled their responsibility well and made you stand, now your test has come. Of course, this is a very difficult stage, but you should be determined to fulfill it at all costs. Now there is a special command of the Creator that: When your parents reach old age, you should treat them with kindness and humbleness in your service, do not scold them, do not even say "uff", but rather speak softly. In this difficult state of ignorance, one should also forgive their shortcomings. Now one should pray for them in these words: "My Lord, shower mercy on them both, as they raised me with mercy and compassion when I was a child." (Bani Israel:17: 24)

After death: (1) Asking forgiveness from Allah for your shortcomings in service, (2) Following the righteous path, praying for their forgiveness, giving charity and good deeds on their behalf, and (3) Respecting their relation.

Unfortunately, the majority of people have forgotten these responsibilities towards their parents!

## (9)- Rights of Children

**Two First Rights:** Parents have two first rights towards their children: (1). To nourishes and raise them with lawful sustenance according to their ability, (2). To protect them from the humiliation and eternal punishment of this world by adorning them with the best character of honesty, piety and purity through religious training (Character Building).

As far as the matter of nourishing is concerned, no one is left behind within their means. Every effort is made to fulfill every worldly requirement, including the best clothing, shelter, food and drink...health, worldly education, employment...protection from worldly dangers, troubles and hardships..., and even head and body are sacrificed, but the actual purpose for which all the blessings of the world and children have been given is: recognition of the Creator, a strong relationship with Him, worship of Him, protection of His boundaries, observance of His commands..., to bring them to the blessing of a peaceful world and to protect them from eternal punishment, as the Lord commanded:

“O you who believe, save yourselves and your families from the Fire.” (Tahrim:66: 6)

But unfortunately, except for few, the majority is oblivious to this purpose. The sufferings of the life on children: the heat of the summer, the cold of the winter, illness, hardship... are unbearable for us, but we have no particular concern about saving them from eternal humiliation, fire... However: to train them well and build character according to the teachings of Islam, to make them honest, to equip them with the necessary teachings of religion. To make them adhere to fasting and prayer. To advise them to pray at the age of seven, and to reprimand them if they are lazy at the age of ten. (Abu Dawud: 495)... All of this is our first duty for which we have to be held accountable (Bukhari: 7138). These children, unaware of the piety they have been brought up with in the world, will hold us by the neck on the Day of Judgment, asking why they were not made aware of their real rights? Therefore, wake up immediately and promise to fulfill this real responsibility.

**Other Rights:** In addition to these two basic responsibilities, parents have the following other rights:

(1). Maintaining equality between children. However, even if parents cannot take care of it, children must be patience and respect their parents at all times. (2). Leaving at least two-thirds of the total wealth and property to their children and giving them the right of inherit, (3). Providing worldly education and training, helping them stand on their feet, and making efforts for marriage, (4). Praying for the well-being of their children in this world and the hereafter.

May God keep the shadow of parents over their children and grant parents and children a sense of their true responsibilities. (Ameen)

## **(10)-Rights of Husband and Wife**

The primary purpose of the bond between husband and wife through marriage is the “survival of the human race”. The Creator has addressed for the birth of new humans into the world and their upbringing through this relationship. Therefore, it is very important for human survival that the relationship between husband and wife remains balanced. A breakdown in this relationship affects their children more than the husband and wife, which leads to family instability and ultimately social instability and humiliation. In view of this importance, rights have been imposed on both husband and wife and they are required to strictly observe their respective responsibilities, which are summarized as follows:

The rights of the wife over the husband: (1) To be at same page both internally and externally, to avoid deception and fraud, (2) To pay the dowry (Mahar) at the first opportunity, to bear financial responsibilities for food and other expenses as much as possible, (3) To cooperate in all possible ways in household matters, instead of making them slaves by issuing orders, (4) To be tolerant and forgiving as much as possible, to behave well, and to advise them to observe the limits of the Religion, (5) To avoid unjust oppression, abuse and divorce, to explain to them about their rebellion and disobedience, to separate the bed, and if they still do not stop, to punish them lightly, and when they return, to refrain from making accusations (An-Nisa:4:34), (6). Do good behave with wife and do not oppress her just because you dislikes her (An-Nisa:4:19).

The rights of the husband over the wife: (1). To be same inside and outside, to avoid mutual deception and fraud, (2). The family is a small state whose head is the man, it is necessary for the woman to recognize this superiority of the man (Nisa:4:34), (3). To obey the husband under the religion, to be faithful and to make every effort to please the husband, (4). To protect chastity and the secrets of the husband (Nisa:4:34), to care the house, to cooperate in the household, not to let any non-mahram enter the house without the husband's permission, (5). To take care of cleanliness and adornment for the happiness of the husband and within the limits of the Sharia, (6). To consider the wishes of the husband while spending his earnings, and to adopt an attitude of gratitude.

So! In order to avoid Allah's punishment, loss of the Hereafter, destruction of the children and becoming the cause of an unstable society, both parties should try to observe the above-mentioned imposed rights as much as possible. Two things are very important for the continuity of the relationship: (1) Being honest with each other and (2) Being patient, forgiving as much as possible.

May Allah grant us the ability to understand the real purpose of this relationship for the sake of His pleasure, the well-being of the children and mutual peace. (Ameen)

## **(11)-Rights of the servants and a big Gorge**

In the rights of the servants, the Creator has given special importance to kinship. But along with kinship, the needy people, i.e. orphans, the poor and the needy, etc., who fall down due to the hardships ups and downs of circumstances and are deprived of their basic needs. The Lord has given special emphasis on taking them into consideration and showing mercy to them. In the eyes of the world, they have no place, rather they are considered very unfortunate, but in the sight of Allah, they have a great place. These people are also a big test for us to see whether we take care of them or not? It has not been demanded to increase their bank balance, but the Lord has definitely demanded to meet their basic needs, especially food, clothes, health, debt or freedom from slavery. As in one place, the demand to take into account their basic needs was made in a very wonderful way:

“But they are not Climb (now) that difficult gorge and what do you know what that gorge is? (That is) that someone's neck should be freed (from a life of slavery and condemnation) and that food should be fed on a day of hunger to an orphan relative or a poor person who is in need. (Al-Balad:90: 11-16)

Allahu-Akbar! The Lord has strongly and wonderfully encouraged this great good that a person who eats and drinks, whom Allah has saved from poverty and blessed with worldly blessings. But if he has become stingy only in his circle of family, being careless of the aforementioned poor people, and has become stingy in his greed for personal gain, then no matter how much he prays, no matter how religious he is, but he has not yet reached the threshold of true faith, true religion and good deeds. That is, he is still very far from the truth. Therefore! Take this great guidance of the Lord seriously and make this great good a part of your life as much as possible, and become enviable by experiencing the great peace, tranquility and pleasure of Allah that you get through it.

**Remember!** One day you will leave everything here and leave here empty-handed. Therefore, as soon as income comes,

immediately take it out of it for Allah's share (human compassion and establishing religion). In this regard, the beloved Prophet ﷺ gave this great guidance:

- Meaning: "I and the one who supports an orphan will be in Paradise like the index finger and the middle finger (are together). (Bukhari: 6005)
- "The one who takes care of widows and the poor is like one who fights in the way of Allah or like one who fasts during the day and prays at night." (Bukhari: 6006)

The following words from a believing servant are worth remembering regarding the poor and the needy:

"Have you ever seen a poor person or someone else in need crawling on the road begging and imagined that it was actually me. Then Allah saved me from this situation. Now He is testing me as to how I treat the needy?"

Note: In this regard, it should also be noted that begging has become a profession at this time. Therefore, there is a need to try to screen out deserving people such as: acquaintances, relatives, people from the neighborhood, hired employees, etc. However, even if you do not want to give to the common beggar, say slam, but do not scold him, do not misbehave. May Allah grant us the ability to overcome said gorge. (Ameen)

## (12)-Islamic Law of Haya (Modesty)

New generation is facing many temptations. As a test of faith, humans face various very difficult tests in the life, among which the sexual test is the most difficult. The Creator's requirement regarding it is very difficult for humans, because indecency is extremely favorable to the devil. It is a sin and modesty severely affects a person's desire, so in this era, even religious people are generally not willing to keep the "law of modesty" in mind. "The free mixing of a man and a woman" is heavier than all temptations. It is very difficult to restrain this intense sexual passion based on a state of excitement.

Under extreme necessity: In extreme circumstances, a man and a woman can communicate with each other while fulfilling the legal requirements of the veil, if necessary, behind the veil or face to face, lowering their eyes, but in normal circumstances, there is no room for free mixing.

### The Seriousness of the Matter and the Creator's Command

1. God ordered to strictly close all the paths that can become a source of immorality: "And do not come near (all the ways of) indecency, whether they are open or hidden." (Al-Anaam:6:151)
2. Beware! The cause of painful punishment: "Indeed, those who seek to spread indecency among the believers, for them is a painful punishment in this world and the Hereafter." (Noor: 24:19)

### Lessons from the Sayings of the Prophet (PBUH)

1. Faith and modesty are indispensable: Where there is faith, there will certainly be modesty:  
(فإن الحياء من الأيمان). "Modesty is from faith." (Bukhari, Muslim)
2. "When modesty is gone, then do whatever you want (i.e., the belt of Islam has come off)." (Bukhari: Ch on Modesty and Haya)
3. "Looking at wrong is the adultery of the eye, speaking wrong is the adultery of the tongue, and the soul desires and wishes, and the private parts confirm or deny all these matters." (Bukhari: 6343)
4. "No man should ever be alone with a non-mahram woman."

(Bukhari: 5233)

5. "Beware of going to non-mahram women alone. It was asked: O Messenger of Allah! Tell me about brother-in-law? He said: "A brother-in-law is like death in this context." (Bukhari: 5232)

Why Extreme caution is required?: because of three basic reasons:

- (1). The strongest passion, (2). Piety and purification, i.e. to keep the spiritual being pure, (3). To achieve a pure human generation.

Toxic effects of mixing: Unconditional association, dirty content of social media.. have the following toxic effects: (1). Spiritual degradation/death of the spiritual being, (2). Mental pollution/scattering of the soul, (3). Anxiety and restlessness, (4). Ultimately reaching the death of immorality.

### **(13)-Means of Observing the Law of Haya**

Now, we see that those who have become concerned about avoiding the poisonous effects of indecency and want to do to protect themselves from this fire. The following are the necessary steps to avoid the most severe temptation based on this emotional state:

(1). Awareness: Gaining awareness from the Quran and Sunnah about the seriousness of the matter, i.e. the fatal consequences of not obeying the law in this world and the hereafter, as has been given in this article. Keeping this awareness fresh from time to time, (2). Firm decision: Making a firm decision to protect oneself from this filth for the sake of the Creator's pleasure, (3). Good company/staying at a distance: The environment has a magical effect on a person. A person has to become the same as his environment and surroundings. Unless one strictly avoids bad company and adopts good company, it is not possible to avoid the evil. Especially sexual desires, which are more intense than all emotions, if one does not stay far away from them, such as mixing, frank conversations, especially dirty content on social media..., it is not possible to avoid their poisonous effects. Even a little carelessness here can lead to great destruction, (4). Marriage on time: Delaying marriage is also a major reason for getting contaminated with this filth, (5). Fasting: To control this, the soul should be weakened and the spirit should be strengthened through fasting, (6). Hereafter reward: Instead of getting lost in the most insignificant beauty and pleasures of this world, keep in mind the great pleasures of the hereafter that will be bestowed through patience, (7). Punishment: Ensuring the implementation of the law of punishment by the authorities in society for immorality and (8). Continuous effort: Continuously prayer and effort. It will take time to overcome this evil of shamelessness and indecency, because it is a great weakness of the soul and indecency is very dear to devil:

“And (devil) commands you to indecency” (Al-Baqarah:2:268)  
Remember! The only way to avoid the heat of the fire is to stay away from it. Sitting at the edge of the fire and saying that the fire cannot harm me is sheer foolishness.

For detailed, see our articles: ( “Mixing” and “Purdah” )



## (14)-The Law of Divorce in Islam

1. For the stability of the family, it has been taught to avoid separation in every possible way. Divorce has been declared the most undesirable act among the lawful matters. For this reason, the Creator has revealed very good commands, in which human weaknesses are fully taken into account.
2. According to the Holy Quran, there is no concept or justification for two or three divorces at once. The Quran has conditioned every divorce with a suitable period of time and has given the full right to think, understand and manage so that women are not exploited and the family system is saved from destruction.
3. It is a fact that: the wrong concept of forgiveness and shafa'et has led people to cut their hereafter life and wrong concept of divorce has ruined this life.
4. There are ahadith of both types on the occurrence or not of the triple divorce in one sitting and there is a lot of contradictions in the narrations. Therefore, based on the light of the unwavering guidance of the Holy Quran, the narrations and the benefit of the Salaf, there is a need to adopt a path that will ensure the survival of the family system and protect the woman and not make her unsafe. If someone slips, it is necessary to support her and lift her up and not to make her fall. Giving three divorces at once is a mockery of the Quranic law and an injustice by breaking the limits of Allah. Therefore, it is not right to issue a decision against the intention and wisdom of the Creator without a form of punishment or threat.
5. During the blessed era of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) and the first two years of the caliphate of Hazrat Abu-Bakr Siddique (RA) and Hazrat Umar (RA), three divorces at once were considered one divorce. Then Hazrat Umar (RA) issued a "ta'ziri" ruling of three divorces as punishment under the demands of the circumstances. That is, this ruling was not the prevailing law and constitution of Sharia, but was made as an expedient decision, under the demands of the circumstances.
6. The Salaf, Imams and Muhaddiths (may Allah have mercy on them) have mostly continued the ta'ziri ruling of Hazrat Umar (RA). However, many scholars are also of the other opinion (of three divorces being one). That is, this is definitely not a unanimous issue, but rather a matter of disagreement.
7. In the light of Hazrat Umar (RA), if it is beneficial in the context of unavoidable circumstances, even today, in consultation with scholars, a ta'ziri ruling can be made at the government level. But now a days, the circumstances are completely opposite.
8. Therefore, in the context of the current situation, three divorces should generally be considered as one. If someone is drowning, then there is a need to help him to bring out and not drown him further.
9. For details in this regard, see our article "Islamic Law of Divorce"

## **(15)-Some Forms of Common Adopted Injustices**

The Creator has bound man to moral laws along with the laws of nature to live in the world. The result of violating these moral laws is nothing but unrest, humiliation, disorder, sedition and corruption...

**The basis of moral laws:** The standard on which all moral values are based is called "Justice". The system of the universe is running on it. Man is being tested on this standard to see who adheres to justice and who to injustice. A person whose life is devoid of justice and fairness is deprived of all good.

**Meaning of Justice:** Justice means equality and fairness. That is, putting everything in its place or position is called "Justice". The opposite of justice is "Injustice", which means injustice or deprivation of rights.

**Familiar forms of injustice:** Some forms are those that people recognize as injustice and consider them injustice. Although they have also become so common that they have also started to be considered trivial, such as: polytheism, murder, theft, robbery, witchcraft, usurping property, committing adultery, betrayal of trust, bribery, abusive talk, etc.

But apart from this, there are many other forms of injustice that have become part of our routine, which are not even considered wrong. Whether religious or non-religious, most of us have fallen into their trap, such as:

(1). Breach of promises and agreements, (2) Lying in conversation, taking false oaths in business, (3) Acting deceitfully, especially not being fair to each other between husband and wife, (4) Not being equal in privacy and public, (5) Not being equal in the standard of taking and giving, (6) Adulteration, reducing the weight and measure, (7) Free mixing of men and women, (8) Backbiting, arrogance and jealousy, (9) Keeping something good during division and giving something bad to others, (10) Not giving women the right of inheritance, (11) Infringing on the honor of others (especially the poor and needy), (12) Disregarding the laws of the country, (13) Misusing positions and powers, (14) Unjustly using government property for personal use, (15) Occupying mosques of other sects in the name of serving religion, (16). Using government and national properties (buildings, offices, roads, footpaths, parks, transport, machinery.....) mercilessly, acting wastefully, not taking care of them. (17). Throwing garbage everywhere instead of using dustbins, (18). Throwing garbage on the road while traveling, (19). Not flushing the water after using public washrooms, not paying their due cleaning, (20). Trying to squeeze the blood of home workers, not paying them full wages and not paying them on time. On the other hand, not performing duty well by the domestic workers, playing tricks on them in their work..... etc.

In these circumstances, no home can run, no institution, no country and society. The most effective solution to escape from this whirlpool is to come to true faith and fear of the hereafter and the end.

## **(16)-An Important Fact on the Survival of Relationships**

In this life, man cannot live alone. The Creator has created the means for living here by binding us with relationships and with moral teachings. Good relationships with people are necessary for the survival of worldly life as well as for the pleasure of the Lord/salvation in the hereafter. There is a great truth to keep these relationships alive and well:

“To keep relationships alive, it is essential to stay in touch. The more the connection, the fresher the relationship will be. If the connection is lost, the relationship is also lost. Friends at distant, siblings, children, even the closest and most important relationship, that is, parents, by staying away and not keeping in touch, this relationship gradually fades, becomes formal. A year or two is ok, but living in a foreign country for a long time gradually rusts us. As the moments pass, relationships gradually fade away. Thus, even the strongest relationship becomes formal, and gradually a person does not feel the need to meet at all.”

Therefore: To maintain relationships with those you consider necessary:

(1). Touch them by mail, (2). Stay in touch, make sure to arrange for phone conversations (weekly, monthly...). Otherwise, the eyes will disappear.... All relationships will end, then at the time of death, the eyes will open, but now nothing will come of it except regret.

So! Make a list of your close relatives, teachers, new and old colleagues, friends, acquaintances... and revive the relationships through phone calls and meetings.

May Allah grant us the ability to keep the necessary relationships alive for His pleasure instead of just selfishness. (Ameen)



## (11)- Religious Guidance on Economics

**Note:**

Work is underway on basic information on business, transactions and property. Provided that life gives time, it will be available Insha- Allah when it is completed.

## (12)-Few Selected Places from the Holy Quran (The Desired Person of the Quran)

(1). Surah Al-Fatiha .....	237
(2). The beginning of Al-Baqarah and the x-itscs of the believers .....	238
(3). The true concept of goodness.....	239
(4). The lucky ones who receive the love of Allah .....	241
(5). The ten commandments.....	242
(6). The true believers .....	244
(7). The fortunate ones who deserve the welcome of the angels.....	245
(8). A collection of comprehensive qualities of the people of faith.....	247
(9). The special servants of the God (Part-I) .....	248
(10). The special servants of the God (Part-II) .....	250
(11). The beginning of the universe and the burden of trust.....	251
(12 ). A unique approach to saving from great injustice! .....	252
(13). Mapping the consequences of punishment.....	254
( 14). The fortunate ones who are given the title of at highest rank.....	256
(15). The great place of lesson .....	257
(16). The fortunate ones who are saved.....	259
(17 ). Lesson from the hereafter result .....	261
(18 ). Advice to avoid evil-doers .....	262
( 19). Minimum goals of salvation .....	263
( 20). Summary of all requirements .....	265

**Note:** While benefiting from selected places of the Quran, it should be kept in mind that all the requirements required of a person are not stated in any one place, but they are spread throughout the Quran. It is certain that in some places, depending on the context, lessons and occasions, many requirements are stated and those who observe them are given the promise of being successful, saved.... Which does not mean that one should only take into account a few requirements stated in said place and ignores the rest. Rather, one should go through the process of deep analysis and worry about knowing and observing all the requirements spread throughout the Quran. However, the basic and essential requirements have been stated repeatedly in various selected places. Here, we will present a few important places in the order of the chapters, which will cover most of the basic requirements. May Allah help us. May Allah grant us the ability to understand them, accept them, and carry them forward by acting upon them. (Ameen)

## (1)-Surah Al-Fatiha

اعوذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم – بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

**“All praise is due to Allah, the Sustainer of the worlds. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. The Lord of the Day of Judgment. (O Allah) You alone do we worship and You alone do we seek help. Guide us to the straight path. The path of those upon whom You have bestowed Your favor, not of those upon whom Your wrath has descended, nor of those who have gone astray.” (Al-Fatiha)**

This blessed Surah has many virtues and its interpretation requires a lot of detail. But here we will clarify only a few essential and basic things that are very important for all of us to know. These are the seven frequently recited verses that have been made obligatory in every rak’ah of prayer. In the light of the Ahadiths, there is no prayer without reciting Surah Fatiha. Rather, in the Ahadiths, this Surah has been made equivalent to prayer (Sala). In terms of content, it has four basic parts:

**(1) Praise and glorification of Allah, (2) The servant's statement of certain promises with his Lord, (3) Prayer to his Lord to guide him to the straight path, and (4) Supplication to follow the path of the blessed and the fortunate and seek refuge from the path of the misguided and the wrath of Allah. If these four topics are truly accepted, then man becomes saved, i.e.**

**(1). The correct concept of Allah being the Most Gracious and Merciful along with the confession of Lordship, (2). Statement and determination: The servant himself confesses with his mouth that on the Day of Judgment, that is, the owner and chooser of the Day of Judgment, is alone Allah. That is, my forgiveness depends only on Allah. But despite confessing this with his tongue, man becomes satisfied with inaction due to the wrong concept of intercession. Furthermore: It has been strongly affirmed regarding worship and help that there is no one worthy of worship except Allah. But unfortunately, we have never been able to think of understanding worship and avoiding the worship of other**

creatures, including the self. Similarly, which form of help is being confessed that it is exclusive to Allah alone? It is also very important to know this. (3). One should also pray with all one's heart for the Straight Path and know from the wise Quran which path the Lord has declared to be the Straight Path. And (4) The last prayer should also be made with the heart present, that Allah may guide me on the path of the rewarded and, on the contrary, protect me from the path of the "angry and misguided." In the light of other arguments, on which "anger" are those unfortunate people who knowingly, that is, despite having knowledge of religion, follow the wrong path, such as the Jewish scholars. And the "ضالين" (misguided) are those who are deprived of true knowledge. They misunderstand the wrong path as a right path and get lost in it, an example of which was the Christians. In this Surah it is prayed to avoid both of these. May Allah grant us the ability to understand this great Surah in its true sense as soon as possible, recite it in prayer, and accept its requirements in true sense (Ameen).

## (2)-The beginning of Surah Al-Baqarah and the characteristics of the believers

In the beginning of Surah Al-Baqarah, some important characteristics of the guided and pious who will achieve success have been described, before which we need to evaluate ourselves to see whether we are going to achieve the goal or not. The Lord said:

"O Allah, this is the (great) Book in which there is no room for any doubt, a guide to the righteous. Those who believe in the unseen and establish prayer and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them. And those who believe in what has been revealed to you and what was revealed before you and who are certain of the Hereafter. These are those who are on guidance from their Lord, and it is they who will be successful. (Al-Baqarah:2: 1-5)

Here, God has guaranteed the guidance and salvation of the righteous based on some basic characteristics. That is, these are the fortunate ones who:

(1) Believe in the Unseen, that is, believe in Allah, the Last Day, Angels, Paradise, Hell, etc., that is, they accept all these facts. (2) Establish prayer, that is, observe all its requirements and perform it with full dedication. Establishing prayer means: adhering to prayer, praying with composure, paying attention to humility and submissiveness, that is, taking care of both the outward and inward aspects of the prayer. Knowing the meaning and concept of the words and accepting it from the beginning, perform the prayer according to the Sunnah, (3) Spending in the way of Allah. That is, spending the blessings of Allah, including money: time, health, property, abilities, etc. and (4) Believe in the guidance revealed to the Prophets (peace be upon Them) including the Holy Quran, and especially have a firm belief in the Hereafter, that is, resurrection for eternal life after death. Faith is ultimately the great motivator that creates the passion to live life according to the law of Allah by controlling desires with the reins of patience. The stronger the belief in the Hereafter, the greater the tenderness of the heart and the desire for righteous deeds.

So! Let us examine ourselves in the light of these qualities to see where we stand!

### **(3)-The True Concept of Righteousness**

The Lord has given a very comprehensive guidance on the true concept of righteousness at one point, explaining:

“Righteousness is not that you turn your faces towards the East and the West, but true righteousness is that a person believes in Allah, the Last Day, the angels, the Book and the Prophets, and gives wealth despite his love to relatives, orphans, the needy, the traveler, those who ask, and freeing (slaves), and establishes prayer and gives Zakat, and when he makes a promise, he fulfills it, and is patient in hardship



(poverty, distress, pain, illness or physical pain) and in the fierceness of war. It is these who are the truthful and the righteous.” (Al-Baqarah: Verse: 177)

**What is righteousness? And who is truly righteous?**

Praise be to Allah, here is a very comprehensive and great guidance in this regard, the main points of which are as follows: Religion is not just a few customs and rituals, as the Jews and Christians had been arguing for a long time over the direction of Qibla. Thus, Muslims have been made aware that religion is not just a few customs and rituals, but a collection of actions and morals that are deeply related to life, the first foundations of which are:

(1) Beliefs: To have firm faith in Allah, the Last Day, the angels, the Book of Allah and the Prophets (peace be upon Them). (2) After this, wealth which is very dear to man, is required to be spent in the love of Allah: on relatives, orphans, the poor, travelers, beggars and freeing (the slaves), (3) After this, the establishment of prayer, i.e., the observance of the prayer with humility, submission, and complete preparation, and the payment of obligatory charity, i.e., Zakat, along with voluntary charity, with a cheerful heart, (4) The next important requirement is to abide by the covenant, which Muslims generally do not pay any attention to, although the one who does not observe the covenant has no religion. Fulfilling the covenant and being trustworthy is in fact the fulfillment of human rights, and (5) When faced with severe suffering in the form of worldly suffering and pain, illness, or war, then instead of wavering, complaining, about Allah, one should remain steadfast in faith while holding on to patience and steadfastness, which is an extremely difficult task. These are the main foundations on which a person will be successful in the sight of Allah. These people have been declared to be true and truly pious in their claim to faith. Of course, these are very difficult requirements, but without observing them, things will not work out. May Allah gives us faith and goodness. May Allah grant us steadfastness in the true concept of Allah. (Ameen).

### **( 4)-The fortunate ones who are loved by Allah**

The fortunate ones, who are loved by Allah, with high qualities, are those who are loved by Allah:

“Run towards forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden whose width is as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the righteous. These are those who spend in ease and hardship (in both times of need), and who restrain anger and forgive people. And Allah loves the doers of good. And (these are) those who, when they do an evil deed or wrong themselves, remember Allah, then ask forgiveness for their sins. And who can forgive sins except Allah? And they do not persist in what they have done knowingly. Those are the ones whose reward is forgiveness from their Lord and gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever. And how excellent is the reward of the doers of good.

(Al-e-Imran: 3:133-136)

**Key Points:** (1) The Lord has given a strong incentive to strive towards forgiveness and Paradise. And for the sake of passion and desire, the vastness of Paradise has been mapped out, as if it encompasses the seven heavens and the earth, that is, the vastness of the universe. Then, in exchange for the very humble blessings here, 10 marla, one kanal residences, it is a great folly to be ignorant of the preparation of such a vast Paradise. (2) This Paradise has been prepared for the pious. That is, to become worthy of it, being pious is the basic condition. Which means to fear the displeasure of Allah and His grip. To take every step with a sigh and avoid every form of disobedience to Allah, that is, to avoid every form of sin. (3) After this, three very high and extremely difficult happiness have been mentioned, namely: to continue spending money in the love of Allah in every situation, according to your status. Controlling anger, restraining oneself, and forgiving people by ignoring their shortcomings instead of making them target. This great good news was given to such

fortunate people that such people are the ones who will attain the status of kindness and Allah loves them. Glory be to Allah, what else do we need! (4) In this severe test of the world, due to ignorance, a person's foot may slip, his foot may fall on dirt. Therefore, in such a situation, the believers remember Allah. They do not insist on their actions, but immediately correct themselves, repent from their mistakes, turn to Allah and seek forgiveness. (5) For such fortunate people, the Lord has given the good news of forgiveness from Him and the availability of the gardens of Paradise and His great blessings forever. And He has said in a very beautiful way about the reward that they will receive: And how excellent is the reward of those who do good. Glory be to Allah! May Allah make us the embodiment of these great qualities and benefit from this great relationship. (Ameen)

### **(5)-The Ten Commandments**

According to the sayings of Hazrat Abdullah bin Abbas (RA), the Quranic interpretation of the Ten Commandments of the Torah, that is as follows: The Lord said:

“(O Prophet!) Say: Come, I will recite to you what your Lord has forbidden you. They are: Do not associate partner anything with Allah, and be kind to parents, and do not kill your children because of poverty. We provide for you and them. And do not come near indecency, whether it is open or hidden, and do not kill anyone whom Allah has forbidden, except with justice. These are the things which I enjoin upon you, that you may use your wisdom, and do not approach the property of an orphan except in a way that is best, until he reaches puberty, and give full measure and weight with justice. We do not burden a soul beyond its capacity, and when you speak, be just and fair, even if the person (about whom you have to speak) is a near relative. And fulfill what you have covenanted with Allah. These are the things which you are enjoined upon, that you may remember. And indeed,

this is My straight path, so follow it, and do not follow other (self-made) paths, for they will divert you from the path of Allah. This is what I advise you to do so that you may become righteous.”

(Surah Al-An’am:6:151-153)

**Explanation!** This place is the peak of the Holy Quran in terms of the statement of Do’s and Don’ts. If these commands are absent in life, then there is nothing. The expression of these commands reflects what is necessary and unnecessary according to people and what is important according to Allah: The beloved Prophet (peace be upon Him) has been made to declare that O people! What you have made necessary or unnecessary by yourself. Let me tell you what are the things that your Lord has forbidden to you. If someone is not taking into account these very essential things in life (which the majority are not), then what benefit will other things give him? These commands, in the context of the Quran, reflect the character that are desired by the Lord. Therefore, they should be taken seriously.

Here, first of all, the human race is urged to avoid polytheism. Then, immediately after that, good treatment with parents is demanded and after this, it is ordered to avoid violating other important moral requirements such as: killing children for fear of poverty, not even coming close to the situation that lead to indecency. Refraining from killing unjustly, staying far away from seizing the property of orphans, fulfilling the measure according to the requirements of justice. Not leaving the path of justice and fairness even if the matter is about a close relative (which is a very difficult test that is very difficult to pass). Furthermore, it is to keep the covenant. After stating these commands, it is strongly emphasized that: And indeed, this is My straight path, so follow it and do not follow other (self-made) paths, for they (self-made) paths will cut you from the path of Allah. This is what I advise you so that you may become righteous.

After this strong emphasis, does any room remain for self-imposed standards to be raised or lowered, disregarding the priorities stated in the Quran? May Allah correct us. (Ameen)

## **(6)-The True Believers**

The Lord has described some of the important characteristics of the true believers who have traded their souls with Allah for Paradise, as follows:

“Those who repent, worship, praise (Allah), fast (travel in the way of truth), bow and prostrate, enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong, and protect the boundaries of Allah, so give good news to the (such) believers.” (At-Tawbah:9: 112)

Glory be to Allah, here a very beautiful bouquet of some of the basic characteristics of the true believers has been presented and they have been given the news of Paradise. In the verse preceding this noble verse, they have been asked to fight from the believers and after that, their aforementioned characteristics have been described. Here, the description of the character of the believers: The first thing that has been mentioned in it is repentance, that is, turning to Allah, which is the first step on the path of obedience and worship, in which the servant turns away from sin, disobedience, and satanic paths and comes to the Lord. Then it is this repentance that saves the servant from the clutches of devil and continues to be a means of connecting him with his Lord. Then these fortunate ones find satisfaction and peace in the service of the Lord with humility and submissiveness. Along with the obligatory acts of worship, they perform voluntary acts of worship, especially night Paryer (تہجد). They observe fasts for the sake of the Lord's pleasure or travel in the path of truth. Furthermore, bowing and prostrating means bowing down before Allah in His pleasure, putting their foreheads on the ground for their Lord and making du'a (دعا). Enjoining what is right and forbidding what is wrong. That is, these people do not remain confined to their individual lives, do not remain indifferent to the

good and evil of others, but rather reform and educate others, and lead them to the Fire. They also yearn to be saved from evil and, within their ability, strength and scope, they necessarily perform the duty of enjoining good and forbidding evil with wisdom. After this, another great quality of the believers has been described here: they are the ones who protect the boundaries of Allah. They are the ones who stand on the commands of Allah. They are the ones who guard the limits, that is, they live their lives by adhering to the commands of Allah in the entire religion (the rights of Allah and the rights of the people). God has given such fortunate people the good news of great success. May God grant us the ability to live our lives by distinguishing us with all these qualities.

(Ameen)

### **(7 )-The fortunate ones who deserve the welcome of the Angels**

The angels will come to them from every direction, greet them and welcome them. The characteristics of these people are as follows:

“Those who fulfill their covenant with Allah and do not break their covenant. And maintain the ties of kinship that Allah has commanded to be maintained and fear their Lord and fear the evil of reckoning. And those who are patient, seeking the pleasure of their Lord, and establish prayer, and spend from what We have provided them secretly and openly, and repel evil with good. For them is the home of the Hereafter. Gardens of eternal residence, wherein they will abide, and the righteous of their fathers and their wives and their offspring. The angels will come to them from every gate. And they will say, "Peace be upon you, for your patience (you have earned it). How excellent is the home of the Hereafter!" (Ar-Ra'd:13: 24-20)

**Glory be to Allah! May Allah grant us this. The important requirements for attaining this great position are:**

- (1). The covenant made with Allah, that is, the covenant of monotheism, that man will not take anyone other than Allah as his Lord and God. That is, he will protect himself from every form of polytheism. Furthermore, he will observe the commands of Allah and will keep his word and agreement with each other.**
- (2). They do not break the ties of kinship, that is, they do not break them, but rather they connect them, (3). They fear Allah, fear His disobedience and displeasure, and do not take the failure of the Hereafter lightly, but rather they adhere to piety, fearing the severe end, (4). These are the fortunate ones. Those who, for the sake of the pleasure of their Lord, control the illicit desires of the worldly life and the self with the reins of patience, distinguish between the lawful and the unlawful, and observe the boundaries of Allah. (5) They establish prayer, that is, they observe the observance of prayer and observe its humility and submission. (6) Charity: They do not hesitate to spend from the sustenance given by Allah, secretly and openly, according to their status, wherever and whenever there is a need to spend for human compassion and the establishment of religion. (7) And thanks to true faith, Allah grants them the success in this very difficult task, that if someone does something bad to them, they respond to it with good. This is a very high position that is granted to those who are very fortunate. To achieve this position, one must have a firm belief in the transitory nature of the world and the test, and work hard to do everything for the sake of Allah's pleasure. (8) Then the enviable reward of the fortunate ones who attain these great qualities is described as:**

**The blessings of the Hereafter have been prepared for the fortunate ones. Gardens of eternity in which they themselves will abide and the righteous of their ancestors, wives and children (will also be joined with them). Angels will come to them from every gate and say: Peace be upon you because of your patience (you have earned it). So how excellent is this home of the**

Hereafter! Glory be to Allah! May Allah make us worthy of it. (Ameen) So! Make a firm commitment to bring these qualities into your life immediately and start making efforts. Insha-Allah, the destination will definitely be achieved.

## **(8)-The comprehensive collection of the Attributes of the Believers**

In one place, the attributes of the believers have been described in a very comprehensive manner, in front of whom we must account ourselves, The Lord said:

“Indeed, those believers have attained the goal who are humble and submissive in their prayers. Those who avoid useless activities, those who pay the zakat, and those who guard their private parts, except from their wives or those their right hands possess, for indeed, they will not be blamed. But those who desire others besides these are the transgressors. And those who are true to their trusts and their covenants. And those who guard their prayers. These are the ones who will be the inheritors. They will be the inheritors of Paradise, where they will abide forever.

(Al-Mu'minun: 1-11)

See the main points of this bouquet:

(1). The word "Falah" has been used here for salvation, which means to tear, to cut, to cultivate. That is, the believers go through hard work and hardship, spending and sacrifice and worldly difficulties for the sake of religion and finally reach the destination. (2). They are those who attain the state of humility and submission in prayer. That is, their distinguishing characteristic is the unification of the heart and limbs, the deep devotion to prayer, and avoid useless time wasting activities. (3) Paying Zakat means spending money for Allah, which is the main result of faith in the love of Allah. (4) These great people are those who control their sexual feelings and limit themselves only to their wives and their right hands possess. (5) These people are



those who uphold trust and covenant, which are the moral basis of religion and faith. In whom trustworthiness is not negated. Because this will destroy the family and social structure collapses. But unfortunately, due to our distance from the Quran, Muslims no longer take care of it. (6) Finally, the protection of prayer has been declared essential for welfare. That is, the qualities of the believers were mentioned from prayer itself and it has been concluded with it. That is, the humility of prayer and the concern for prayer and the blessing of protection will be the reason for distinguishing it from other desired qualities. In whose life the observance of prayer and its humility have gone out, the battery of his faith is dead. So! Only those who possess these qualities will truly inherit the highest place in Paradise. May Allah include us among these fortunate ones. (Ameen)

### **(9)- Ibad-ur-Rahman (Part-I)**

A very beautiful bouquet of the qualities of the Ibad-ur-Rahman, that is, the special servants of the Most Gracious, is described in Surah Furqan as follows:

“The (special) servants of the Most Gracious are those who walk on the earth in humility, and when the ignorant people engage in (ignorant) conversation with them, they say salam. And those who spend the nights in prostration and standing for their Lord. And those who pray, ‘Our Lord, keep away from us the punishment of Hell.’ Indeed, its punishment is imminent. Indeed, they are the worst place to stay and dwell in. And these are those who, when they spend, neither wastefully nor stingily. But their spending is in a moderate manner between the two. And those who do not call upon any other god with Allah and do not kill the soul which Allah has forbidden except for the right to kill, nor do they commit immorality. And whoever does this, he will bring upon himself a severe calamity. He will be given double the punishment on the Day of Resurrection, and he will abide therein in

humiliation and disgrace forever. Except for those who repent and believe and do righteous deeds. Then Allah will change their sins into good deeds. And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. And whoever repents and does righteous deeds, then surely he will be turned back to Allah. (Al-Furqan:25: 71-63)

Based on the above-mentioned great qualities of character building, the Creator has given them the good news of a great reward by giving them the certificate of being “عبد الرحمن”, that is, the special people of God, which is a great honor for a human being. Therefore, by understanding these qualities there is a need to make memorization a part of life with full passion and enthusiasm. This great bouquet, the main points of it are: (1) Their life on earth is not based on pride, arrogance, haughtiness but on humility. Because they are well aware of this life and its reality. (2) When ignorant people get confused by them and persist in ignorance without any evidence, they say salaam and go their own way instead of wasting time in debate and discussion. (3) The night prayer, i.e., along with Isha and Fajr, Tahajjud (تهجد), also becomes a part of their life, and at dawn they worship their Lord, recite the Quran, deep thinking and seek protection from Hell and forgiveness. This is a great position that is only granted to the special servants of Allah. (4) Their style in using all the blessings bestowed by Allah, including wealth, is neither extravagant nor stingy, not spending even where unnecessary, but is somewhere between the two. (5) Hatred of polytheism: These people do not worship anyone other than Allah, and do not associate anyone with His divinity. (6) These people are far from the thought of taking someone's life unjustly. Remember! Even a life cannot be taken for the right by self, but the matter will be taken to the court and the judge. Unfortunately, at this time, taking a life has been considered very trivial in the context of sectarianism. (7) These people protect themselves from immorality, which is the killing of a pure human race. For which there is a very severe punishment. If a crime is committed against God's will, then they are guided to repent

immediately. And according to the nature of the determination and independence of repentance, God not only forgives sins but also replaces sins with good deeds. For the remaining qualities, wait for the next lecture.

### **(10)-The special servants of the Most Gracious (Part-II)**

In the context of the previous lecture, let us see the rest of the great qualities of the servants of the Most Gracious, the Lord said:

**“And those who do not bear false witness, and when they are confronted with a foolish thing, they pass by with honor. And (these) are those who, when they are reminded of the verses of their Lord, do not fall upon them blindly and deaf. And those who say: ‘Our Lord! Grant us from our wives and children the coolness of our eyes, and make us leaders of the righteous. These are the ones who will be given the upper heights of Paradise as a reward for their patience, and the angels will meet them there with supplications and greetings. They will abide therein forever. This is the best abode and the noblest abode. (Al-Furqan:25:76-72)**

**Description: (8) These people stand firm on the truth and do not bear false witness for any advantage or fear. (9) They do not waste their time, which is a very valuable asset, in useless activities, and they do not get carried away by such matters, but rather they pass by with dignity. (10) When they are reminded of the verses of their Lord, they do not fall upon them blindly and deafly, that is, they do not turn away and neglect them, but rather they rush towards the verses and understand the matter and put it into practice. (11) They are not only concerned about themselves, but also about the well-being of their children and wives, and the desire to make them pious is present in them, and they necessarily remember them in their prayers. Moreover, these people aspire to be the leaders of the pious by taking the lead in good deeds, so that they may advance as far as possible. (12) Those who possess these great qualities are the fortunate**

ones whom the Lord will reward with a great reward in return for their patience. They will be given the upper portions of Paradise, and there the angels will meet them with prayers and greetings, in which they will remain forever. O Allah, include us among the ranks of such beloved servants. (Ameen)

## **(11)-The beginning of the universe and the Responsibility of Trust**

In the beginning, the Lord created the jinn, humans and the universe, and by placing the burden of safeguarding the trust, God explained the basic purpose of the creation as follows:

“Indeed, We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but no one accepted it to bear it, fearing it, but man bore it. Indeed, this man was unjust and ignorant. (This burden of trust was put) so that Allah may punish the hypocrite men and hypocrite women, and the polytheist men and polytheist women, and may bestow His mercy on the believing men and believing women. And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (Al-Ahzab:33:73-72)

What is meant by trust? Various interpretations have been given to it, such as: the freedom to choose between good and evil, the demand for obedience to the Creator's commands, the observance of the teachings of revelation such as the wise Quran and the breathing of the Rooh, etc.

In accordance with the topic, see the necessary conclusions from these verses of the Quran:

(1). The burden of safeguarding the trust was lifted so that: hypocritical men, hypocritical women, and polytheistic men and women could be punished, and true believers (who are free from hypocrisy and polytheism) could be declared worthy of the immortal enjoyment of Allah's great treasures. As if the main purpose of the creation was to identify the flaws and scum of the human race, that is, to judge who in the world indulges in

'hypocrisy and polytheism' and who avoids this filth. That is, the purpose of creation is to sort out the hypocrites, polytheists and true believers from the beginning to the end (i.e. until the Day of Judgment).

(2) From here it becomes very clear that the biggest problem in the site of Allah is to avoid 'shirk' and 'hypocrisy' and attain true faith. That is why the doors of forgiveness on the Day of Judgment have been closed due to shirk..And the presence of this filth causes all deeds to be nullified.

(3) The believers are mentioned as opposed to the hypocrites and polytheists. From which it becomes very clear that the only truly acceptable faith in the sight of Allah is that which is free from 'hypocrisy and polytheism'. So! The true believer is the one who runs away from the filth of 'polytheism and hypocrisy'. Of course, the first goal and priority of the life of such fortunate people should be to recognize hypocrisy and polytheism and avoid it.

**Remember!** What does awareness of this extremely terrible news require from a wise person? Does it require that we fall prey to the countless deceptions of the devil and adopt a frivolous attitude, neglecting to understand monotheism, polytheism and hypocrisy, or do we correct ourselves by recognizing these abominations as they are? With the wrong approach, we are harming not only ourselves but also others, the truth of which will be fully revealed as soon as the messenger arrives. Therefore, there is a need to be serious and save ourselves in time. For an understanding of hypocrisy and polytheism, see our articles (Nijāt Chapters: 5 and 7, Faith as a Living Reality, Monotheism and Comprehensive Guidance on Great Injustice)

## **(12)-A unique approach to saving oneself from Polytheism!**

The first requirement of faith and connection with the Creator is to avoid polytheism, for which very strict warnings have been revealed. And the doors of forgiveness on the Day of Judgment

have been closed to those who die without repenting for polytheism. In this context, in order to save oneself from this abomination, man has been warned in a very unique way in Surah Az-Zumar, as follows:

“(O Prophet!) Say, O ignorant people! Do you ask me to worship others besides Allah? And it has been revealed to You and to those before You that if you join others in worship with Allah, (then) surely (all) your deeds will be in vain, and you will certainly be among the losers. Rather, worship Allah and be among the grateful. And they did not value Allah as He deserves. On the Day of Resurrection, the entire earth will be in His grasp, and the heavens will be rolled up in His right hand. He is exalted above all they associate with Him.” (Al-Zumar: 64-67)

Here the polytheists, who were not only guilty of polytheism themselves, but advise the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) to worship their self made gods. Whereas the Prophet (peace be upon Him) was sent to bring humanity out of the darkness of disbelief and polytheism and to illuminate it with the light of monotheism. Upon which the Creator warned all of humanity, including those polytheists, if (presumably) the Holy Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), who holds the highest position among all the Prophets (peace be upon Them) if commits it, then all His deeds will also be rendered useless. So then, what will happen with the common people ? It should also be kept in mind that this is the unique style of the Quran that in order to save man from some greater danger, the Prophets are addressed as an example, as was done here to the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him). Otherwise, the Prophet (peace be upon him) is under the protection of Allah, there is no possibility of such a thing from Him. Rather He is the one Who is going to save humanity from the filth of polytheism. After this, the Lord has described a slight glimpse of His glory and majesty on the audacity of disrespecting the Creator by associating the creation with the attributes of Allah and His rights. The glory, majesty, power and authority of the

Creator is that: On the Day of Judgment, this earth will be in His fist and the seven heavens will be folded in His right hand. So, those whom these polytheists consider as partners in the sublime attributes of Allah and His rights, Allah is free from that polytheism. This is actually the fault of these unfortunate people.

Lesson for us? The lesson for us in these verses is that in order to save ourselves from destruction based on the seriousness of this matter, we should understand polytheism and monotheism at the earliest opportunity. That is, by gaining awareness and understanding of (لا اله الا الله) in its true sense. We should examine ourselves and purify from the filth of polytheism and illuminate us with the light of monotheism. But unfortunately, in this regard, the majority of the Muslim Ummah has fallen victim to the most powerful and countless deceptions of devil and has become completely oblivious to understanding this topic and reforming themselves. In this way, we are harming not to others but ourselves but the result will be nothing except regret. Therefore, it is time to move forward towards reality. For detailed awareness in this regard, please read our articles (Najat: Chapter: 7, Comprehensive Concept of Monotheism and Comprehensive Guidance on Great Tyranny).

### **(13)-Mapping the consequences of punishment**

The Lord has said a very instructive mapping of the consequences of punishment to save us from Hell and to desire Paradise as:

“The disbelievers will be driven to Hell in groups until, when they come to it, its gates will be opened. And its keepers will ask them, ‘Did there not come to you messengers from among yourselves, reciting to you the verses of your Lord and warning you of the meeting of this Day? They will say, yes, but the sentence of punishment has been confirmed against the disbelievers.’ It will be said, ‘Enter the gates of Hell. You will abide therein forever.’ So! Evil is the abode of the transgressors. And those who feared their Lord will be

driven to Paradise in groups. Until, when they reach it, its gates will be open and its keepers will say to them, "Peace be upon you, be happy." So enter it to abide therein forever. They will say, "Praise be to Allah, who has fulfilled His promise to us and made us inheritors of it. Oh, we can live in Paradise wherever we want! How excellent is the reward of those who do good." (Al-Zumar:39: 72-74)

**Important points:** This is a very instructive place for the wise, which God has opened before the mentioned time so that His servants can be saved from the destruction of punishment and deprivation of eternal blessings. May Allah save us all from a bad end. Do not ignore this situation. Just look at it from the perspective of reality, what will happen to the one whose outcome is for Hell? How will he be driven like animals and pushed into eternal Hell? Also consider what is the reason for going to Hell? That is, not listening to the Quranic commands, not accepting them, denying the verses, denying them.

Have the people of Islam not become heedless and careless about understanding the Quran, bringing it to life? Moreover, in the context of sectarianism, have the Muslims not put a morsel in the mouth Quran, imposed their minds on the Quran, and interpreted it in support of their sects?

On the other hand, the fortunate people of piety who feared their Lord. They took the time to know the Quranic commands. They understood them and accepted them wholeheartedly. They subjected their lives to the Quran. With the reins of patience, they controlled the life and the soul and submitted to the Hereafter and the boundaries of Allah. When those fortunate ones reach Paradise, all its doors will already be open for reception. They can enter from wherever they want. The angels will welcome them. They will be made heirs of the eternal blessings of Paradise, to dwell therein wherever they wish. What a great reward is for the righteous, and all this is possible through faith and action. So! You



have time now, so quickly control the life and the soul with the reins of patience and submit yourselves to the Quran. May Allah make us successful. (Ameen)

### ( 14)-The fortunate ones who are given the title of (اولوالعزم)

The Lord has bestowed upon the believers with the following qualities the title of (اولوالعزم), meaning the servants of great courage, as God has explained:

“So whatever you have been given is only a provision for the life of this world, and whatever is with Allah is better and more lasting, for those who put their trust in their Lord. And those who avoid major sins and indecencies, and when anger strikes, they forgive. And those who respond to the call of their Lord and establish prayer and consult with one another and spend out of what they have been given. And those who, when they are wronged (by an oppressor), take revenge. And the reward for an evil is an evil like it. But whoever forgives and makes amends, his reward is with Allah. Indeed, He don't like the wrongdoers. And whoever takes revenge after being oppressed, there is no blame on him. The blame is only on those who oppress others and transgress on the earth without right. Those are the ones for whom is a painful punishment. But whoever is patient and forgives, then indeed, that is of the great deeds of determination.

(Sura Shura:42: 43-36)

Here, first of all, the reality of this world is revealed to man that whatever man gets here is very insignificant compared to the Hereafter and is only for a few days of this mortal life. While the real capital that remains is the blessings of the Hereafter in Paradise, which are much better and everlasting. But this reality is understandable to those who:

(1) Trust in Allah, that is, they limit themselves to what is permissible and lawful, and are content with the lawful

sustenance they receive through lawful efforts, avoiding greed and lust. (2) Those who avoid major sins and immorality, and control their anger and act with forgiveness when they get angry. (3) Those who are ready to carry out every command of their Lord. (4) And establishing prayer, that is, observing prayer with humility, submission, and complete preparation, is part of their lives. (5) And those who, instead of considering themselves as the ultimate wise, decide the affairs of life through mutual consultation. (6) And spend the sustenance given by Allah: life, wealth, time, abilities, etc., in the way of Allah. (7) Taking revenge: In some cases Not taking revenge leads to further deterioration in society, such as to restrain the hands of the rebellious and oppressors. Therefore, in such a case, if these people consider it necessary to take revenge, then in order to stop the oppression, they take revenge only in proportion to the injustice that has been done. However, if someone still forgives, this is the path of determination, the reward for which is upon Allah. But Allah has prepared a painful punishment for the oppressors. And finally, this most difficult truth has been revealed again: Whoever forgives instead of taking revenge while holding the reins of patience, then this is undoubtedly one of the acts of great determination (i.e. great courage). May Allah grant us these great qualities and admit us into the ranks of His special servants.

(Ameen)

### **(15)-The Great Place of Advise**

The Lord has described a great place of advise that will occur on the Day of Judgment as:

“On the Day you will see the believing men and the believing women, their light running before them and on their right. Today you have good news of Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever. That is the great achievement. On that Day the hypocrites, men and women, will say to the believers, “Wait for us, that we may take some of your light.”

It will be said, "Go back behind you and seek light." Then a wall will be placed between them, in which is a gate. There will be mercy within and punishment outside. They will call out to them, "Were we not with you?" They will say, "Yes, you were with us, but you yourselves were tempted and you remained in doubt and your desires deceived you until the command of Allah came to you, and devil deceived you about Allah. So today no ransom will be taken from you, nor from the disbelievers. Your abode is Hell. That is your companion, and what an evil destination it is. Has not the time come for the believers that their hearts should melt at the remembrance of Allah and at the truth that has been revealed, and not be like those who were given the Book before them. Then when a period passed over them, their hearts hardened, and most of them were transgressors. (Al-Hadid:57: 12-17)

Read these verses again and again. If anyone wants to put their lives on the right track, God has very effectively mapped out the above-mentioned place of lesson for us to save us. Three groups have been mentioned here: the true believers, the hypocrites who live with the believers which are victims of inaction, and the disbelievers. The bridge of the path means the place of deep darkness that must be crossed to enter Paradise. If they fail to cross the bridge, they become a morsel of Hell. In this deep darkness, the light of faith and righteous deeds is providing light for the believers to cross it, while there is no light for the hypocrites. They are crying out for light from the believers. But in the meantime, a wall is erected between these two groups, causing the hypocrites to suffer and cutting off communication. Just think what a place of regret this will be for them! And what a blessing for the believers it be! Here Four very significant causes of misfortune have been mentioned:

(1) Refraining from moving towards the requirements of religion for the sake of worldly interests, (2) Not having a firm belief in the Hereafter, but being in doubt, (3) Being indulging in the illusions of forgiveness and intercession without action, and (4) Finally,

falling prey to the trap of devil. Therefore, let us take stock of ourselves and make a firm decision to remove these obstacles immediately. Finally, man has been warned that life has passed, when will the time come when your hearts will melt in the remembrance of Allah and you will act? After this, the fact has also been made clear that by not taking immediate advantage of the opportunities that come our way, by continuously ignoring the truth, hearts eventually become hard. They become rusty and a person loses his tenderness of heart and becomes helpless. Therefore, it is wise to save eternal life by making a decision immediately and obeying the Quran.

### **(16)-The fortunate ones who are saved**

The most important characteristics of the comprehensive qualities of the fortunate ones who are saved by overcoming their weaknesses are described as follows:

"Surely man is born with great weakness. When a hardship befalls him, he becomes angry. And when good (or financial abundance) comes to him, he becomes stingy. Except (those who overcome these weaknesses are) those who establish prayer, those who are regular in their prayers, and those who have a fixed share in their wealth for the beggar and the needy, and those who are certain of the Day of Judgment, and those who fear the punishment of their Lord. Indeed, the punishment of their Lord is not something to be un-feared. And those who guard their private parts (from unlawful sexual ways), except from their wives or those their right hands possess then indeed, there is no blame on them. So whoever does otherwise (the path), then they will be the transgressors. Those who are true to their trusts and their word and covenant. And those who are true to their testimony. And those who guard their prayers. Those are the ones who will be in the Gardens of Honor." (Al-Ma'arij: 19-35)

Here, the comprehensive qualities of the saved believers have been described in a very clear manner, which need to be

memorized and immediately put into practice. The verses are very clear in their meaning, but they need to be kept in mind. However, the summary of the important points here is that:

A person whose character has not been built with the above-mentioned qualities, becomes impatient and whiny in the face of suffering and pain, while the abundance of blessings leads him to miserliness instead of spending and gratitude. But the above-mentioned qualities become a medicine to save a person from this ugliness and lead him to the happiness of great welfare and success. These great qualities: He cares about the protection and regular performance of prayers, which is a great source of remembrance of Allah and the frequent charging of the faith battery. These are people who are not stingy, cannot live without spending in the love of Allah, and take care of the deserving needy, whether they ask or not. Those who believe in the Day of Judgment and Those who confirm it do not take the punishment of Hell lightly, but take the escape from Hell very seriously and make every effort to avoid it. They control the greatest passion of the soul, that is, lust, and legitimately limit themselves to their wives or concubines. Those who are trustworthy, have full regard for the observance of trust and covenants, without which the family and social structure cannot exist. But unfortunately, due to their distance from the Quran, except for few, Muslims no longer have any special regard for it. Moreover, when it comes to testifying, they neither conceal their testimony out of fear nor bear false witness, but rather bear true testimony for the sake of Allah and the Hereafter, even if it is against themselves or their own loved ones, which is such a difficult test that only the firmest of believers can pass. The above-mentioned qualities were started with prayer itself and ended with the thought and protection of prayer. These are the lucky ones who will be honored with the great blessings of Paradise. We pray to Allah to grant us the opportunity to become His servants by benefiting from these great qualities as soon as possible. (Ameen)

### **(17)- Lesson from the bad end result**

The Lord, in order to save His servants, has given a very instructive illustration of the reckoning of those who succeed and those who fail on the Day of Judgment as:

“O man, you are striving hard towards your Lord, then you will be brought to Him. Then as for him who is given his record in his right hand, then his account will be taken with ease. And he will return to his family, rejoicing and happy. But as for him who is given his record behind his back, then he will call for death. And He will enter Hell. Indeed, he was very happy with his family (in his 1<sup>st</sup> life). He thought that he would never return to Allah. Why not? Indeed, his Lord was watching him. (Al-Inshiqaq:84: 6-15)

Here the fact has been made clear that as soon as a person comes into existence, his journey towards death begins. Every passing day takes him closer to death, shortening his life. Man has been bound by the laws of nature in such a way that there is not even a minute or a second of pause in this journey towards the end. And then the goal of this journey is to appear before his Lord after death for the reckoning of his life. Therefore, this life is very precious, and it is very foolish to spend it in negligence. Now, after the appearance, the conclusion has been stated that the fortunate person whose record of deeds is held in his right hand will be spared. That is, the reckoning will be his too. But his minor mistakes will be overlooked, he will be forgiven and reunited with his family in paradise. Since this fortunate were deeply concerned with improving themselves, more concerned with the betterment of their hereafter than with this world. Therefore, now all the pious people and their families will be granted eternal closeness. The real requirement of love for family is that along with worldly life, one should think deeply about improving their next ultimate life.

On the contrary, those who were given the book of deeds from behind their backs instead of in front will call out for death.

Because now they will see that death is the only form of salvation to end the life. But now even death will not be a relief, rather they will be sent to hell. This important point has also been clarified here that before this, these people were happy and content with their families in the world. They spent all their time, all their resources and all their energy only in the worldly happiness of their family. They never worried about their next life, so now, since they have spent all their time in the world with their family. Now eternal separation will be made between them. They became so engrossed in the world that they forgot to meet Allah. They thought that who has seen the next life, all is this life. While the Lord said: Indeed, his Lord was watching him. That is, all the moments of his life were in the sight of the Lord. So! The wisdom is to take these facts seriously in time and immediately make a firm decision to bring life back on track and save yourself.

### **(18)-Advice to avoid bad people**

The Lord has strongly advised us to protect ourselves from the following bad people with bad character:

“And (O Prophet!) do not listen to the much swearing, the disgraced. The slanderer, the backbiter, the one who prevents good, the transgressor. Who is cruel and on top of that, illegitimate. His (rebellion) is because he has (abundant) wealth and sons. When Our verses are recited to him, he says, “These are only ancient fables. Soon We will also mark his nose.” (Al-Qalam:68: 16-10)

Here, the bad qualities of the evil people who are the agents of devil have been clarified, and advised to avoid such bad people.

- (1) Swearing a lot: Swearing under necessity is proof of a person's truthfulness, but swearing on a regular basis on every talk is evidence of a person's low character and his lying. Therefore, this vice should be avoided and such people should be avoided.
- (2) A slanderer and gossip loses self-respect and dignity due to his vile actions. Slander is a means of denigrating other people.

That is, pointing fingers at people and making sarcastic remarks about them, which is a highly reprehensible behavior. And gossiping causes division among people and exposes people by violating their honor. Which has been declared a very heinous crime. Such vices create satanic qualities in a person and then he becomes an obstacle in the path of goodness and starts daring to obstruct the path of Allah. (3) Furthermore, bad morals and bad temper lead a person to rudeness and abusive speech and ultimately lead him to evil deeds. (4) Now, finally, the reason for the above-mentioned moral shortcomings has been explained as follows: His rebellion is because he is wealthy and has sons. That is, the accumulation of wealth and having children has corrupted his mind and he considers only abundant wealth and means as God's gift to him. However, wealth and children are blessings from Allah only when there is piety. In the presence of piety, the permissible world is a source of mercy, but in the absence of piety, it is just a deception. It has been made clear to such people that they should not indulge in any delusion, for soon this will be in the grip of Allah. May Allah protect us from the above-mentioned vices and such evil-doers. (Ameen)

### **(19)-Minimum goals for salvation**

Surah Al-Asr describes the minimum goals necessary to avoid loss and achieve salvation, which is great good news for the believers. Understand them in their true sense and immediately adopt them and save yourself from the loss. The Lord said:

**“By time, indeed, man is in loss. Except for those who believe and do righteous deeds and counsel one another to the truth and counsel one another to urge patience.”**

In this short Surah, the minimum goals of salvation have been described, which are four. These are the minimum goals without which salvation is not possible. Here, the first very disturbing news has been given with emphasis that humanity is actually going to lose. That is, the majority will live only for this world,



ignoring the Hereafter and leaving the requirements of the Creator behind, and very few people will be saved. Therefore, after being aware of this terrible news, let us worry about saving ourselves from the Fire. The next important point is that, here by drawing a line, the four basic goals of people who avoid loss have been briefly described as:

(1) To have faith, (2) To adopt righteous deeds, (3) To preach the truth, and (4) To emphasize patience.

To have faith means: To acknowledge with the tongue and accept with the heart the; monotheism of Allah, the messenger-ship of the Prophet (peace be upon Him), the Quran, the Hereafter, the angels, other heavenly books, and destiny (which is Allah's foreknowledge). The second goal is to adhere to righteous deeds, which has a very wide scope. This goal encompasses the entire religion. That is, to observe the commands and prohibitions in all the domain of religion (Monotheism, Prophet-hood, worship, ethics and human rights). To guard the limits of Allah. To avoid forbidden and evil deeds and to live life observing the obligatory duties, that is, religious requirements. Then the third goal: To not be limited to the individual level only, but to fulfill the duty of enjoining good and forbidding evil within one's status and scope. To exhort others to adhere to the truth. And the last goal: To be patient with the difficulties that come in calling to the path of truth and other matters and to encourage others with patience, which is a very difficult task.

These are the four minimum goals that guarantee salvation, which we should make the first goal of life on priority and save eternal life. If true faith is achieved, these four goals become an essential part of life. May Allah enable to guard these goals in true letter & spirit. (Ameen)

## (20)-Summary of Attributes

In the light of the verses mentioned in this chapter and other verses of the Holy Quran, the summary of the attributes of the person desired by the Quran, that is, the Lord, is as follows:

(1). **Beliefs**: Those who believe in Allah, His Messenger (peace be upon Him), the Last Day, the angels, the Book of Allah, destiny (i.e. the Creator's foreknowledge) and the previous Prophets. Those who are full of good intentions/sincerity and avoid hypocrisy.

(2). **Monotheism**: Those who protect themselves from the impurity of polytheism with the first priority. Those who strongly hate associating partners with Allah and make being illuminated by His light of monotheism the distinguishing feature of life.

(3). **Prphet-Hood**: Those who fulfill the requirements of Prophet-Hood (Love, Respect, following, obedience, Drud-o-slam etc.) and who submit their preferred sects and leaders to the teachings of Allah and His Messenger (peace be upon Him), especially the Quranic Commands. Those who avoid prejudice, bigotry, and sectarianism.

(4). **Worship**: Those who establish prayer, that is, those who observe and arrange the obligatory prayer with preference, passion, and humility, as well as those who perform voluntary acts of worship, especially the (تہجد) prayer, seek forgiveness at the time of dawn, and those who adopt humility. Those who keep their hearts fresh with the remembrance of their Lord. Those who adopt purity and cleanliness.

(5). **Spending**: Those who spend the provisions given by Allah in every situation: wealth, life, time, and abilities in the way of Allah i.e., for human compassion and establishing the religion.

(6). **Value Resources**: Those who value the blessings of Allah. Those who are neither stingy nor wasteful. Those who avoid absurd and make time valuable instead of wasting it.

(7). **Patience in suffering**: The sufferings and pains that come in life: disease, poverty, worldly hardships. Those who show steadfastness by holding the reins of patience in suffering, i.e.

physical pain, illness and the hardships that come in the way of God, i.e. the call to religion and jihad, etc.

(8). Preaching: Those who fulfill the duty of enjoining good and forbidding evil within their status and scope. Especially those who strive and pray for the salvation of their children, their wives, their families and their subjects.

(9). Avoidance of sin: Those who avoid disobeying and those who immediately repent and return if their feet slip due to ignorance that God does not like.

(10). Rights of the servants: Those who guard the limits of the Creator in ethics and affairs. Those who uphold justice, kindness, truth, modesty and do not even come close to indecency. Those who uphold the halal provision, the responsibility of support, fulfilling promises, trustworthiness, respect for property and the sanctity of life. Those who respect other relationships including good behavior towards parents. Those who protect the property of orphans. Those who are merciful to the poor and needy. Those who provide for their basic needs, especially food, clothing and relief from pain. Those who control anger. Those who forgive and pardon as much as possible instead of taking revenge and if revenge is necessary, those who avoid excess. Those who avoid deceit, bad language, mockery, arrogance, slander and gossip. Those who stick to their testimony. Moreover, those who avoid becoming a part of chaos, unrest, sedition and corruption.

Only those who possess these great qualities are truly pious. These are the fortunate ones whom the Lord will honor and respect. The angels will welcome them and they will be made heirs of Allah's vast paradise. By being patient in this short life, and by making a firm decision to attain these qualities, you will save the eternal life. May Allah make us capable of it. (Ameen)

### (13)-Miscellaneous Topics

(1). The greatest Work .....	268
(2). Health and Wellness.....	269
(3). Time!.....	270
(4). Comprehensive Meaning of (توکل).....	271
(5). Company and Environment: .....	272
(6). Two Precious advices of a man.....	273
(7). The True treatment for Great Tragedies.....	274
(8). The Deception of Prosperity Compared to Piety.....	275
(9). The Law of trial: Protect Faith from Shaking.....	276
(10). The Law of blessing.....	277
(11). The Helplessness of Man!.....	278
(12).Eye Blink.....	279
(13). Dealing with Suffering and Pain... ..	281
(14). The Sure Solution to Anxiety.....	282
(15). Suffering and Destiny .....	283
(16). Some Lessons from Dengue Fever.....	284
(17).Past Memories and Lessons .....	285
(18). The Recent Hailstorm: A Big Warning.....	286
(19).The Meaning of Important (إنكار).....	287
(20). Accountability: Types of Muslims.....	289



## (1)-The Greatest Work

After Fulfilling the Basic Religious Obligations (Do's & Dont's), There are many sources of great good deeds like: (i).Preaching (i.e. family, friends and beyond), (ii). Ziker (ذکر) and extra worshipping, (iii). Spending more than Zakat (زکوٰۃ) , (iv). Patience, gratitude and contentment, (v). Serving humanity.

The work that is of the highest rank, which was the main purpose of the mission of the Prophets (peace be upon Them), is: "Preaching" i.e. enjoining what is right and forbidding, as it is said: "And who is better in talk than one who invites to Allah and does good deeds and says, 'I am of the Muslims'?" (Al-Sajdah:41:33)

**Distinguishing Attribute:** Our distinguishing attribute is stated as: "You are the best nation raised up for mankind, you enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong and believe in Allah." (Al-e-Imran 3:110)

The result of abandoning this work is nothing but devil's oppression of humanity. But Muslims do not consider it their responsibility, although it is "obligatory" for everyone according to their status and scope (especially for their family/ under-commands).

**Obligatory responsibility:** Prophet (PBUH) said: "By the One in Whose Hand is my soul! You must enjoin what is good and forbid what is evil, or it is likely that Allah will send upon you a punishment from Himself, then you will call upon Him, but it will not be accepted." (Tirmidhi: 2169)

**The result of true faith:** If true faith is achieved, the fruits of faith are inevitably achieved, and this important work (Preaching) is an inevitable result of faith, and staying away from it means staying away from true faith.

### Some Important Facts

(1). Out of three groups of Sabat companions (اصحاب سبت): those who hunt fish, those who go ashore, and those who forbid the disobedient. Of these, only the group that was forbidding was survived: (A'raf:7: 165), (2). In the light of 'Al-Asar', the third important goal of the four goals of the minimum responsibility for salvation is "advising with truth", (3). True believers are always looking for opportunities for invitation and reformation, and wherever they get an opportunity, they take advantage of it and reform: even Hazrat 'Yusuf (عليه السلام)' started the invitation to monotheism while in prison: (Yusuf:1:40-38). When the magicians of king 'fer'aun' (فرعون) were granted faith, they were threatened with severe torture by 'fer'aun', "cutting off the arms and legs of the opposite side", magicians started advising him even in this extremely difficult situation, see: (Taha:20:76-73).... Countless similar incidents are present in the Quran, (4). The Muslim community has been declared the best community because of this great work: (Al-e- Imran:3: 110).

Now this responsibility has been entrusted to the followers of the Prophet (PBUH) until the Day of Judgment. So, do not miss out on contributing to this greatest work by keeping in mind the wisdom, knowledge and excellent style of preaching.

## (2)-Health and Wellness

After faith, the two most valuable blessings of life are: "Time and Health /wellness". Time is life, but the benefit of the given time can be taken only in the presence of "Health". Whatever you have to do: worship, study, invitation and reform, livelihood, helping others.....health is required for this. If you are healthy yourself, you will be able to do someone else's work. Therefore, we urgently need to take full care of our health.

Our Creation: The Creator has subjected the world to natural physical laws. Therefore, efforts can be made to maintain good health by better understanding and applying these laws. Childhood and youth pass by themselves, but after 40 years, the body starts preparing for death. Therefore, after that, if one does not take care of balance diet and exercise with great care, life becomes a burden and a problem. For a healthy life, it is necessary to keep the following physical matters in mind along with "Praying (دعا)":

1. Harmful foods should be avoided from childhood, because the food eaten in childhood will show its harmful effects on the organs in youth and old age.
2. Eat a balanced diet that contains starch, protein, fat, vitamins and minerals. Such as: bread, meat, vitamins, vegetables, salads, fruits, milk, dates, almonds, eggs, honey, butter, olive oil, etc.
3. The weight should be kept in balance. It should not be allowed to increase too much or decrease too much. Instead of filling the stomach too much, always eat food with hunger. Especially after 40 years, not taking care of it is equivalent to inviting death.
4. Instead of strong salt, fats, red meat (especially beef), light salt, oil, butter, chicken, fish should be used. Instead of excessive spices, roasted, fried food, take simple food.
5. Honey, Kalonji (كلونجی), barley porridge (especially for heart diseases) and Zamzam water (آب زم زم) should be used, which is a cure for many incurable diseases.
6. Clean water that is not too cold but normal or little warm (in winters) should be used. Drink more water, especially in summer (8 to 10) glasses so that health is restored.
7. Take care of sleep and rest. Take clean fresh air and arrange for morning and evening walks and exercise. Take care of dental hygiene.

The recipe for survival is:

"Keep your mind cool (i.e. avoid tension) and your feet warm (i.e. do work and exercise).

In this way, you will be free from diseases and medicines.

### (3)-Time!

After faith, the two most valuable blessings of life are: "Time and Health". Most people are at a loss regarding them. A person realizes the value of time and health when water starts flowing over their heads, when these blessings start to be taken away.... But at that time, nothing comes to hand except regret.

Time is our life: Do not take the ticking of the clock for granted, it is like an axe on the tree of life that will cut you down very soon. Everyone is allotted a certain amount of time. We know how much wealth we have, but we do not know how much time is left. When the end of time (t = End) comes, we cannot get even a single hour or a single breath even we should invest all the wealth of the world. At that time a person will regret that he would get just a few more moments, but how? So! the wise person is the only one, who decides the value of time in time, and the only prescription for value is to bring life to "One Day". Life will begin from the day when you bring life to the "Current Time", that is, one day.

Use of time: If you want to be successful, then see how you are using your time. Balanced use of time is indispensable for well-being, i.e. for: faith, worshiping, study of religion & Quran, study of this life, health and rest, struggle for livelihood, human well-being...etc.

Time of energy (youth): The most valuable time is the time of youth, which starts from Dawn (early morning) and goes until Zuhr (after half day). Morning time is the most energetic and the most valuable. Only those who value this time fully, they achieve greatness and those who waste it in frivolous things are left behind.

Time Management: For this, consider the following tasks:

- (1). Important and Urgent
- (2). Important but not urgent
- (3). Un-Important and urgent
- (4). Un-Important & Not Urgent

Now make a list of your tasks and put them in this table. Do the tasks Sr. (1) immediately, while Sr. (3) & Sr. (4) start them eliminating from your life.

It has been said about the believers: "And those who turn away from useless things." (Al-Muminoon:23: 3). The Prophet (PBUH) said:

"The virtue of a person's Islam is that, he leaves unnecessary and useless things." (Tirmidhi: 2317)

Success: Success depends entirely on Sr. (2). Give special focus to this box. Do not let these things come in the first box. Instead of putting them at the end of time/the last days and making life a torment, do them on time, so that the life may remain better.

#### (4)-Comprehensive Meaning of Trust (توكل)

It is necessary to be aware of “توكل” comprehensively. Some guidance on this has also been given in the chapter on “Tawheed”. Here the matter will be fully explained.

**There is no choice but to trust on God:** Our efforts are not perfect, so there is no choice but to depend on the Creator and rely on Him. That is why He has commanded us to trust on Him, as He has instructed:

- “And put your trust in Allah, if you are truly believers.” (Al-Maidah:5:23)
- “And put your trust in the Living One Who will never die.”

(Al-Furqan:25: 58)

Trust is not like giving up efforts and means. It is the command to tie up an animal in a safe place and then trust. Moreover, even birds do not sit in their nests, but rather strive hard for sustenance from morning to evening. In this regard, as a summary, keep the following important points in mind:

1. Materials are a means, not an ultimate. It is to benefit from means while considering the Creator as the true provider, and to keep an eye on the Creator in the use of means.
2. To limit oneself to only permissible means and to completely abstain from unlawful and forbidden means.
3. To repeatedly ask the creatures, to fall behind, to resort to extreme supplication and humiliation is contrary to “توكل”. Ask three times and entrust the matter to Allah, Allah will create some other way of solution.
4. To abandon the truth due to fears of worldly dangers and losses, to put aside the necessary religious requirements is contrary to trust and faith. The majority has fallen victim to this destruction.
5. To consider the creature as superiors, that is, to consider them as possessors of the Creator's powers to dispose of them whenever they want and however they want, is contrary to Tawakkul.
6. After trying and praying to the best of your ability, entrusting the outcome to Allah and get free from fear and danger, and besteadfast in faith even in the face of unexpected or unpleasant results, is “توكل” and “تفويض”.
7. Supplication (دعا) can be made by anyone, but supplication is put only to Allah. Praying from anyone other than Allah is contrary to “توكل” and like making people your protector.

**The method of Tawakkul:** Trying within your ability and adopting legitimate means and relying on Allah for success through supplication is “توكل”.

So, by relying on Allah alone, making Him your protector (advocate, guardian), and coming under His protection, you become enviable by saving your this and the hereafter.



## (5)-Company and Environment

The four basic requirements that, if observed, create a way to avoid the powerful magic of the soul and devil are: (1). Sincerity, (2). Struggle, effort and sacrifice, (3) good company and (4) Supplication (دعاء).

Of these, today we will talk about "company". Feeling hot when going near fire, feeling cool when near cold... is certain. Similarly, company has a magical effect on a person. It is not possible to stay on the right path unless one strictly avoids bad company, bad environment and fully adheres to good company/good environment. Whoever does not have good company is spoiled. He becomes a prey to the powerful magic of the soul, devil, and the world, for detail see:

- The command to keep company with the truthful was given as follows:  
"O you who have believed, fear Allah and be with the truthful people."  
(At-Tawbah:9: 119)
- On the Day of Resurrection, a person will regret choosing bad company as follows:  
"Would that I had not taken so-and-so as a friend. (This wrong friendship) led me astray, while the advice had come to me..." (Al-Furqan:25:28-29)
- The Prophet (ﷺ) gave the analogy of the company of a good companion and a bad companion: to that of a perfume-bearer and a furnace-blower. Being near a perfume-bearer produces fragrance, while being near a furnace-bearer produces stench and burns clothes. (Bukhari:5534)
- Prophet (ﷺ) said: "A man is on the religion of his friend, so among you let each one see with whom he is making friends." (Abu-Dawud:4833)

That is, the kind of person he is, the kind of friends he will have. Furthermore, if a good person keeps company with bad friends, he will eventually become bad & vice versa.

Sources of good company: (1) Good people, (2) Good places (mosques, graveyards, places of solitude, hospitals for lesson...), and (3) Staying connected with good books (especially the understanding of the Quran) and other good writings, speeches... written on the basis of truth.

Good People: The following things need to be strictly observed regarding the company of people, they must be:

- (1). Sincere, (2). Free from the evil of sectarianism, (3). A person of monotheism, (4). A person of focusing on the Prophet-hood. That is, be one who encourages people to follow the teachings of the Prophets (Quran and Sunnah) instead of others, (5). A person of the Hereafter. That is, be concerned about the Hereafter life, (6). Be a person of piety.

For the sake of Allah, keep in touch with such people. However, if the above-mentioned things are not strictly observed regarding religious people, you will be spoiled, your religion will be lost!

## (6)-Two Precious Advices of a True Believer

Recently (in 2024), upon returning from a trip from a developed foreign country, I met a believer and expressed my regret over the economic progress of the Non-Muslims and the economic decline of our country. In this context, this believer said “two great” things that are always worth remembering. He said:

(1).The real wealth, the real richness is the richness of the heart, not the wealth of the material things, and the real wealth is the wealth of faith and righteous deeds, not the wealth of the world in the presence of dishonesty and bad deeds. He further said: We are indeed poor, but Allah has chosen for us faith and piety, patience, contentment and humbleness, while for the disbelievers, only the life of this world. Therefore, if we have this great wealth, then we have everything. We can spend our days in peace and prosperity due to this great wealth and trust in our Lord. The words of that person reminded me of this noble saying of the Holy Prophet (PBUH):

“Richness (wealth) does not come from the abundance of wealth and possessions, but the real richness is the freedom of the heart.”

(Muslim: 2420)

That is, if the heart is rich and free from greed, then a person is rich and happy even in poverty due to trust in God and contentment, and if the heart is a prisoner of greed and covetousness, then a person is needy and troubled despite having a lot of wealth.

(2). Another thing: When I told him that you are lucky to be taking care of the affairs of the mosque, then he said: The world is a passage. Here, everyone has to do their part of the work and move forward in the mud, and a new batch has to come from behind. Today we are being used in the work of Allah, while after we leave, new people will come forward to run this system, then the next batch will come after them..... And the real happiness is that Allah takes His work from someone. Otherwise, no one is meant to live here. Everyone has to spend their allotted time and move on. And the time of life is so short that at the time of death, the entire life that has passed behind will be felt as just a moment.

These simple but very valuable words of this true believer have been engraved in my heart. These are such great things that if they are put into practice, the course of life will change completely.

Note: There is no prohibition of life prosperity in Islam, but it is a requirement to be content and restricted to lawful means only. The real causes of our misery are: dishonesty, cheating and snatching... from which we need to be saved. However, even in poverty, if there is piety, then everything is with you.

## (7)- The True Treatment for Great Tragedies

On (14th Ramadan: 2025), a very important companion of our religious companion (Mr. Shafiq Sahib, may Allah bless him) passed away suddenly in accident. I had never been so worried about a worldly loss, but this companion was a great motivator of faith for us and many religious works were associated with him. Thus, his sudden departure due to religious loss was unbearable. I thought a lot about how to overcome this shock? So the clue I found is for everyone so that it can be a source of patience for all of us when such severe shocks: death of a close loved one, great losses, broken desires... etc.

The real ointment for severe wounds: What caused the ointment was the remembrance of the incident of the death of the "Holy Prophet" (peace be upon Him) and the lesson to be learned from it. The Companions of Him had no one more beloved than the Holy Prophet (PBUH). He was dearer to them than their own lives. Therefore, the great shock of His death suppressed the Companions. Mountains of grief fell upon the Companions, darkness fell everywhere. Everyone, including Hazrat Umar (RA), was in a different state of mind. No one understood anything and no one was ready to listen to anyone... So when Hazrat Abu-Bakar Sadiq (RA) saw the people in this state that they could not cope with it, so he addressed the people in the following words, by saying:

"Whoever among you used to worship (Hazrat) Muhammad (PBUH) should know that He has died. And whoever among you used to worship Allah, then Allah is the Ever-Living, Who never dies."

(Bukhari: 4454)

Then he recited the following verse:

"And Muhammad is not but a Messenger; indeed, many Messengers have passed away before Him. So if He dies or is killed will you turn back? So whoever turns back will not harm Allah in the least, and Allah will surely reward His grateful servants."

(Al-e-Imran:3:144)

Thus the Companions were relieved, when they heard this verse, they felt as if this verse had just been revealed now.

So! The only real solution to get out of all kinds of whirlpools, including death, serious illnesses, losses and broken desires, is to connect to your Creator, the Creator of all means and supports, take refuge in His grace, and look to Him in all situations. Let us build a strong relationship with Him, free from polytheism, adorned but with purification and piety, based on pure monotheism, otherwise there is no way to survival.

May Allah grant us His true relationship, grant the late Shafiq Sahib a place in the realm of mercy, grant his family patience and guidance, and make up for this deficiency by giving us a substitute like Shafiq Sahib. (Ameen)

### **(8)-The Deception of Prosperity in Comparison to Piety**

Worldly prosperity, i.e., abundance of wealth and means and worldly position and status... is not absolutely negated in Islam. But since these things are very desirable to man, through which devil controls man. By intoxicating him with greed, lust, and luxury, he makes him forget the distinction between lawful and unlawful, by spending all his time in the pursuit of it... he keeps him oblivious to religious requirements, therefore, in general terms, they have been declared as deception in the Holy Quran.

**The Wheel of the World:** Allah has made these means to run the wheel of the world. Wealth and means are needed not only to live in the world but also to spend in the way of Allah. These things are also great blessings of Allah, provided that carelessness, greed and lust are avoided and the distinction between lawful and unlawful is kept. Moreover: When the purpose of effort in the world becomes “serving humanity” instead of merely “personal gain”, that work becomes worship.

**Real Happiness:** Real happiness is “morality, faith and piety”, whether a person is prosperous or poor. The “pious” are the real lucky people, whether they are in comfort or poverty in the world. But people are usually deceived. Those who are prosperous in the world are considered close to Allah, and those who suffer from problems in wealth or health are considered as trapped in Allah’s grip, no matter how righteous they may be. See some arguments to be aware of the real truth:

- “And your wealth and your children do not bring you near to Us in any degree, except for those who believe and do righteous deeds, for them is a double reward for what they did, and they will be in the uppermost villas of Paradise, in security. (Saba:34:37)
- “And when the clear verses are recited to them, the disbelievers say to the believers, “Which of us two parties have a better home and whose gatherings are better?” (Sura Maryam:19:73)

In these two verses, the whole truth regarding the above-mentioned topics has been explained in detail from every aspect.

Moreover, the steadfast pious poor have a very high status in the sight of Allah. In the presence of piety, physical well-being is also a great blessing from Allah, but without piety, this too is a mere trial. Moreover, suffering with piety is also a mercy. It was asked from Holy Prophet (PBUH): Which people are subjected to severe hardship?

“He said: Prophets, then people are tested in stages according to their religion/believe.... (Tirmidhi: 2398)

So! It has become clear that whether prosperity or poverty, the real good is to adhere to “taqwa/piety” in all situations.

## (9)-The Law of Trial: Protect Faith from Shaking

As soon as a person is faced with a calamity, other people think badly of him, that is, he is suffering from punishment and is rejected, even the person himself also shakes, which was pointed out as follows:

“And (in the severe state of trial) they began to think various things about Allah” (Al-Ahzab:33:10)

In these severe situations, due to misunderstanding of the truth, weak believers say goodbye to the path of faith, except for few. Therefore, awareness of the truth is very important for the survival of faith.

Note: Never ask Allah for difficulties, but rather make every possible effort to avoid suffering within your means.

Reality? This is the law of trial, in which sufferings comes for: (1). To distinguish between sure & un-sure. The greatest form of which is the requirement of jihad and below that are other personal and financial hardships (Al-Baqarah:155). (2). The good people are subjected to occasional hardships to wash away their previous shortcomings and to increase their, closeness to God and greater good, and (3). The wrongdoers are usually given respite, then their respite is ended all at once without giving them a chance.

How severe a test was taken from the believers, protect your faith from wavering by observing a few facts:

- "Then do you think (O Muslim Ummah) that you will enter Paradise (just like that) while the conditions that befell those before you have not yet come upon you, and hardship and suffering have befallen on them (to such an extent) until the Messenger of the time and those who believed with Him cried out: When will the help of Allah come? (Then came the answer) Listen, Allah's help is near.  
(Al-Baqarah:2: 214)
- When the Companions complained about the oppression and cruelty inflicted on them by the disbelievers of Mecca, the Prophet (ﷺ) said:  
"This oppression and cruelty is part of the history of the believers. The believers before you were treated like this: a pit was dug and they were made to stand in it, and then saws were driven over their heads, which split their bodies into two. Similarly, iron combs were combed over their flesh up to their bones, but these tortures did not succeed in turning them away from the true religion."  
(Bukhari: 6943)
- Among the Companions: Hazrat Bilal and Miqdad, Hazrat Suhaib, Hazrat Ammar, his mother and his father Hazrat Yasir... (May Allah be pleased with them) were also severely oppressed, but they remained steadfast.
- Even the closest people, the Prophets (peace be upon Them), were made to suffer hardships, and Hazrat Ayyub (عليه السلام) was made an example for humanity.
- "The Prophet (PBUH) was asked: Which people suffer severe hardships? He said: Prophets, then people are tested in stages according to their religion. If they are firm in their religion, then the test is also severe... The test does not leave the person, until the he walks on the earth (due to patience in hardships) no sin remains on him." (Tirmidhi: 2398)

How did patience come about? Strong connection with Allah, the transitory nature of the life, great reward for hardships, and eternal prosperity for piety.. are the means of patience.

## (10)-The Law of Blessing

The most beautiful aspect of this worldly life is Allah's "Law of Blessing". The Creator certainly tests His servants, but He does not leave them helpless, at the same time He also helps them, which is under His Law of Blessing. The summary of the important facts of which is as follows:

1. **God's Affiliation**: The greatest happiness is that the people of piety are blessed with the company of Allah and Allah loves them. The Lord gave this great good news as follows:

"And fear Allah and know that Allah is with the pious."

(Al-Baqarah:2:194)

2. **Relief from mental anguish**: God also saves from calamities and pains, but instead of despair and mental anguish, He gives courage and strength, which is a great blessing. On the contrary, people who are far from God are unable to bear the shock of calamities and calamities break their backs.

3. **Pure life**: Allah Almighty instills the light of faith in the hearts of true believers, which creates a desire for righteousness and aversion for sin. Moreover, despite the lack of wealth, one is blessed with high morals, a thirst for the heart, self-sufficiency and wealth. (Al-Hujurat: 8-7, Nahl: 97)

4. **Trust and delegation**: One will be blessed with the great happiness of trusting in God which will lead to patience, contentment, peace and tranquility.

5. **Avoidance of useless activities**: It will be very difficult to be attracted to meaningless worldly pursuits. On the contrary, there will be an attraction towards solitude and remembrance of Allah. (Al-Muminoon:23:3)

6. **Tenderness of the heart**: By removing the rust, one will get rid of the hardness of the heart. Tenderness of the heart will be achieved, see:

(Sura Maryum: 58)

7. **Sweetness of faith and miraculous support and help**: Those who remain steadfast in faith in difficult situations, will start to receive such great spiritual comfort from time to time through the special mercy of Allah and the angels that cannot be described in words, see:

(Hameem-Sajdah: 41:32-30)

8. **Benefit of this life**: As far as worldly goods are concerned, Allah usually protects His special servants from worldly troubles under His will (as long as He deems it best) and makes life easier. (Talaq:65:2-4). However, even if there are hardships, there is relief from mental anguish.

9. **Final salvation**: And above all, this eternal immortality. Great prosperity of life is achieved.

What more is needed than this? For this: sincerity, firm decision, understanding/commitment to the Quran, struggle, sacrifice and good company are indispensable.

## (11)-The helplessness of Man!

Due to shortsightedness, man believes that his existence and other systems of the universe are running automatically, which is also a major reason for ingratitude and disbelief in blessings. In this regard, let us come to firm faith in the Creator and His gratitude by knowing a few essential facts:

1. If the brain does not control all the functions of the body: digestive system, kidneys, liver, bowel movements, urination, hearing and vision, blood circulation, etc., then life becomes unbearable. Lack of control over urination and bowel makes a man helpless. If the brain does not balance for even a second, a man falls to the ground suddenly.
2. A sip of water or a bite of food that has to pass through the mouth of death, i.e. the respiratory tract, and reach the food tract. If the lid on the windpipe (epiglottis) is not completely closed, water and food can fall into the windpipe and destroy the lungs thus ending the story. Then, if this lid does not open again after closing, breathing will stop. Who opens and closes this lid?
3. In a heart attack, there is still some respite, but there is "Cardiac Arrest", in which the heart suddenly stops without warning and can cause death at any moment without giving a chance. If the Creator had not placed the heart under the strong barrier of the ribs, how could we have saved our lives?
4. If Allah had not made a cover in the form of a thin membrane to protect the eyes, and had not fitted the eyes into deep sockets, then very soon man would have lost his eyes. If water did not keep the eyes flexible for lubrication, how could the eyes open? And if this water were to be released in excess, man would have been wiping it off all the time.
5. We cry for the lack of rain, but we do not see countless other blessings: the emergence of the day for work, the night for rest, the growth of the earth's grain, water from the earth and countless reserves. If the gravity of the earth were to disappear, we would be lost in space without even finding our trace.

Moreover: If the kidneys do not completely clean the blood, dialysis will humiliate the person, if the lungs do not separate oxygen from the air and deliver it to the body, we will shout, if our skin and immune system do not stop the countless germs that attack the body, the person will die. If Allah does not protect the tongue that moves while speaking or eating food from sharp teeth, it will get cut under the teeth. If the taste buds in the mouth do not produce taste, we will be unable to eat. If the amount of chemical elements present in the body becomes less or more than required level, many problems will start. If Allah does not have a system to stop the blood from being cut, we will lose life, if we do not get enough sleep, the person will go senseless....

Are these not certain facts? Then what makes a person arrogant and forget his Creator? As He said:

"O man! What has led you astray from your Lord? It is He Who created you, then fashioned you, then made you perfect and equal. Then He put you together in whatever form He willed". (Al-Infatar)

## **(12)-Eye Blinking**

Man is immersed in the countless blessings and favors of Allah. To realize and be grateful for these blessings, it is important that we get out of auto mode and spend the life keeping an eye on the favors of Allah. Every day, we focus on one thing or the other, how we are in need of the blessings of the Creator. In this regard, today we will clarify just one point out of the countless factors related to the eyes which will become a result for gratitude to our Creator. To benefit from the eyes, you blink about (17) times every minute. About (1000) times every hour and about (17000) times in a day. The purpose of which is:

(1). A lubricant comes out of one place from (eye balls) to clean the waste materials such as dust, dirt, etc. that come into the eyes and by blinking the eyelids, it spreads throughout the eye and becomes a means of cleaning the eyes. (2). The eyelids close automatically to protect the vision from bright light, (3). To protect against harmful objects such as stones and pebbles coming from outside. It is as if the blinking of the eyelids is the life of the eyes.

**For this purpose:** God has designed special types of muscles of the eyelids which are flexible. They open and then close immediately. Moreover, for the movement of the eyelids, a special type of lubricant containing oil, moisture and mucus has been designed for its complete excretion system. If this lubricant:

(1) is released in less than the required amount or does not come out at all, the eyelids start rubbing against the eye. The person starts asking for death. Then, after every ten to twenty minutes, need to apply lubricant (Eye Tears) from outside. May Allah protect everyone. Some people are also victims of this disease.

(2) If this lubricant starts to be released in more than the required amount, it flows out of the eyes. It has to be wiped repeatedly. In this case, this blessing will end in a short time and cause the eyes to dry out. In this context, just think about the saliva present in



the mouth, if it also decreases or disappears, death will occur due to the tightness of the throat.

(3) The Creator has made a very special design of the eyelids in which they open automatically and then close immediately. If its muscles do not work, as is the case with some people, then in this situation they will not be able to close after opening and After closing, they will not be able to open. What will you do now? You will open them by hand and close them by hand!

(4). The opening and closing of these eyelids is controlled by the brain under an automatic system. If you have to do this work by yourself, then this will be the only work, you will worry about it all the time and you will not be able to do anything! If these eyelids are opening and closing automatically. You do not have to apply lubricant from outside, then bow down before Allah. Become grateful to Him. This is just a slight glimpse of an organ, we are immersed in the unlimited blessings of the Creator as Quran said:

“And if you wish to count the favors of Allah, you will not be able to count them. Indeed, Allah is Forgiving, Most Merciful.”

(An-Nahl:16: 18)

Let us decide that while taking advantage of these eyes, we will not misuse them. We will not waste this blessing, but will use them for a greater purpose. May Allah grant us the ability to become His grateful servant. (Ameen)

## (13)-Dealing with Suffering and Pain

The bitter side of this life is suffering and pain. Which keep appearing in the form of: illness, accidents, deaths, lack of resources, severe weather effects, sufferings received from humans, unfulfilled desires....

How to deal with them? There are two ways, (1) general and (2) specific/real

(1). General solution: The Creator has designed the world under physical means, i.e. the laws of nature, and has endowed man with wisdom and consciousness, so that he can recognize benefits and harms. Therefore, the first solution is to keep in mind the causes, namely: (1). Means of livelihood, efforts for the future: higher education, ability, skill, business..., (2). Taking full care of safety measures and (3). Considering lifestyle, exercise, balanced diet and medicine.

This effort will save a lot of people from suffering, but it is not possible to get rid of suffering completely. Because unforeseen illnesses, accidents, and deaths... many factors can knock at any time, the real solution of which is "apart from the physical laws".

(2). The real solution to salvation: This is the real cure for suffering, which has the following four important points:

(1). Connection with the Creator: Establishing a real connection with Allah. In which Allah's attributes of "God" and "Protector (Wakeel)" should be considered in true sense. These attributes become the real ointment for wounds by making a person benefit from the great wealth of "trust and delegation".

(2). Knowing the reality of the life: That is, this worldly life is only a temporary enjoyment (a few days), an extremely short temporary residence, it is a passage, a place of testing, a place of trial. The pain here is also temporary, not eternal, and the happiness here is not permanent. Everything is for a few days. As soon as this concept is established, as soon as it sits in the mind: patience in suffering and pride in blessings, one gets freedom from pride and luxury.

(3). Piety and living on one day: Complete avoidance of disobedience to Allah is piety. Fulfilling all the responsibilities of today in the best way (preference, passion, devotion and humility) and not putting any of today's responsibilities on the next day. There is no other solution to life other than this. Whoever could not come on one day, he sank into the dark swamp of negligence. Moreover, giving charity helping the needy people will also work to come out from pains.

(4). Supplication (دعاء): Keep requesting to the Creator abundantly for salvation. Whoever could not understand these four facts, did not get them, he can't survive, because this life will pass, but how will eternal immortal life pass after death?

## (14)-A Sure Solution to Anxiety

In the current era of materialism, anxiety/depression has taken hold of the majority. In this state, the human mind does not function normally and is not under the control of the human being. Severe anxiety, restlessness, rapid heartbeat, shortness of breath.... are its common symptoms.

**Reasons?** The reason for this is the deprivations of life (tragedies): severe illness, accidents, deaths, unfulfilled desires, etc. In these situations, the level of hormones (Cortisol) etc. present in the brain increases, which makes the human being helpless. Keeping this level (medically or through the power of faith) at its required level is the solution to the problem.

### Solution?

(1). **Treatment through Physical laws:** (1). Regular walk and exercise, (2). Deep breathing, (3). Contact with friends and relatives and avoiding loneliness, (4). Staying busy with work, (5). Good diet and good sleep, (6). If still not controlled, consult a psychiatric and take medicine.

(2). **Real treatment beyond Physical laws:** To some extent, physical treatment will work, but the side effects of medicines: drowsiness, slowness of mind and other effects. Moreover, deprivations do not leave life. So the real solution to the problem is real treatment beyond medical, the main points of which are:

- **Healthy lifestyle:** A good lifestyle, balanced diet and walking exercise must be continued, moreover:

(1). **Strong connection with the Creator:** There is no choice without a connection with the Creator. Strong relationship free from polytheism is mandatory. This is the main means of controlling all levels and functions of the body by making a person benefit from the great wealth of "trust and delegation" and becoming a real balm for wounds.

(2). **Piety/life on one day:** Complete avoidance of disobedience to God is Piety (تقوى). The Creator has promised to help the people of 'Piety', support them, and take them out of every whirlpool. Therefore, repenting from past shortcomings today and worrying and valuing each day, avoiding future deception and getting rid of the fear of death and the afterlife is the real solution.

(3). **Istighfar (استغفار) and human compassion:** Seeking forgiveness with sincere intentions, giving charity, and being beneficial to creation.

(4). **Knowing the reality of the life:** To firmly believe that the world is a temporary existence (a few days), that the sufferings here are temporary and also the happiness is not permanent. Every situation is for a few days. This belief is the real source of patience in the face of deprivation, pride in the blessings and control over the excitement of the soul.

(5). **Good company:** It is essential to stay connected with good company (good people, good places, good books, especially Quranic understanding). Sitting in solitude and meditating on the Quran is a very powerful means of getting rid of all kinds of difficulties and anxiety.

(6). **Supplication (دعاء):** Keep requesting/praying to the Creator for protection. These six points are a sure guarantee not only for the welfare of this life but also for the eternal and immortal life in the hereafter.

## (15)-Misfortune and Destiny

Without making any effort to avoid misfortune is usually linked with destiny, which leads to terrible consequences. In this regard, be aware of the most important facts and save your life:

The Creator has designed this life under the physical laws of nature: He has ordered fire to burn, ice to cool, water to remove thirst.... Similarly, all things have been given properties under necessity, which are applicable, unless the Creator issues a separate new command for change, which is not a general rule. Rather, in extremely unavoidable situations, Allah can change the existing law under His will.

Live life with your eyes open: Whether it is a matter of religion or worldly affairs, choosing a path blindly without seeing or understanding is a cause of destruction for both religion and worldly affairs, which has been strictly prohibited. As Allah said:

“And do not follow a path until you have knowledge of it.” (Bani Israel:17: 36)

By observing this command, one can be saved from the sufferings of the world, including going astray in religion, to a great extent. Destiny is true, but before leaving a matter to fate, we are commanded to avoid its consequences. In this regard, the Beloved Prophet (PBUH) has given a very golden principle by saying:

“One should strive for benefit, then supplicate to Allah (for success), and then not be careless (in both these tasks) (i.e., one should continue striving and supplicating).” (Muslim: 6774)

That is, before leaving any matter to fate, three things are our responsibility: (1) First, we should thoroughly examine the benefits and harms of a matter with our intellect, consciousness, understanding, and wisdom, to see what are the dangers and harms in a matter? How can the benefit be obtained? What protective measures should be taken, etc. (2) After fulfilling our responsibility, we should pray to the Creator for success and help, and (3) These two tasks, i.e., efforts and supplications to achieve benefit and avoid loss, should be continued.

The result that comes out after this is destiny. If the result is unfavorable, then one should try again for improvement.

The life of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon Him) was under this effort and He taught it to the Ummah. After making the best effort within His means, He entrusted the matter to Allah, such as:

“Tying an animal and then relying on God, preparing as much equipment as possible for war, off the lamp at night to avoid fire, Furthermore: Wearing shoes with after shaking it, drinking water after seeing & smelling it, avoiding harmful things in food and eating healthy things, walking while looking ahead, sleeping after making a clean bed, carrying essential items with during a journey, checking the route before the journey... these are all preventive measures.”

## (16)-Some Lessons from Dengue Fever

Allah Almighty, under His wisdom, keeps bringing ups and downs of situations on humans through abundance of blessings and mercy and hardship. If an illness or pain comes and passes after giving a lesson, then it is certainly a cause of mercy from Allah. In this regard in last week of Oct 2024, I had to go through the severe hardship of “dengue fever”. Here are some facts that open up in the context of the life from the severe pain of seven to ten days (high fever, severe pain in the whole body including the headache, nausea ..... etc.). The reminder of these facts will continue to cause us all to be inclined towards the real meaning.

In this regard, the first and most important lesson is that: a person cannot bear the aforementioned pain of 7 to 10 days, a person considers death better than such a painful situation. So how will he be able to bear the eternal fire of Hell and other terrible punishments? Do we have any fear, any concern, any regard for the severe warnings of the Quran.....? Are we fully concerned about avoiding it and making efforts accordingly or not.....?

Moreover, in normal circumstances, life looks different, but in the aforementioned days, I deeply understood following three points:

1. Quran: “And the life of this world is nothing but a mere illusion.”  
(A-e-Imran:3:185)
2. The Prophet (ﷺ) said: “If you knew what I know (about life), you would laugh less and weep more.” (Bukhari: 6486)
3. Imam Ghazali (رحمه الله) said: The essence of the world is like that very ugly old woman who has made herself attractive by applying makeup.  
(keemya Sa’adet)

Therefore, in this regard, the real life appeared to me in some extent in its actual form during the above-mentioned days. All the worldly desires, including eating, seemed so insignificant that enjoying them was a distant thing, just with the thought of eating them made vomiting...! This state was a slight glimpse of the above-mentioned three points, which obviously will not be able to last in normal circumstances in the future, but remembering it from time to time, will continue to lead to familiarity with the reality.

The real success is that one should fully value the great blessing of health and time, bring life to one day, make all the days precious, and to leave here with a full harvest.

May Allah Almighty grant us health, wealth, faith, piety, and a long life of goodness and blessings. (Ameen)

## (17)-Memories of the past and lessons

Forgetting the memories of our past days and lives, getting lost in the crowd of time and flowing in the flow of the demands of the world is not a sign of live heart. On the contrary, living with the memories of the past days of life, the past is a vitality that reveals the true reality of man's own existence and the world, and is a very effective means of further reformation, tenderness and purification. When a person reaches the end of his journey of life at the end of his youth, when he looks back on his childhood days, he realizes how carefree they were. He remembers his school days as if they were yesterday, when he was still a child. Playing in childhood, Jumping, fighting, arguing and making friends immediately. Then in childhood and youth, how much strength and energy there was, how much brightness and color and elegance. How quickly everything went! How people used to rush towards me for friendship in those days. Now how everyone turned away in old age. All the body parts were strong. Hands, feet, teeth, ears, eyes....everything was in full swing. We could eat everything, digest it. The cells in the mouth extracted the taste from the food to the fullest. Even ordinary things had a great taste, and now even the highest and noble fruits do not have that taste. How quickly all this went away! How pleasant those times were when I lived in the shadow of my parents. My siblings were also my companions. But alas! In old age, most people lose even this great blessing of their parents. Where can they get the affection that they used to get from their parents now? How quickly all this went away! For the lucky ones with living hearts, these memories of the past give them tenderness. They soften their hearts, remove the rust, reveal the true reality of their existence and the world, establish a connection with the eternal great Being of God, and create a passion for living life with their true homeland in mind.

Don't worry! If you have understood the truth and if you have fallen in love with your Lord, then there is nothing to worry about. After leaving here, the new life which is much better than this life and its blessings, including our parents and all our relatives, will be re-united with it. As in this regard, the Lord gave the great good news as follows:

“Gardens of eternal residence, wherein they will abide, and their fathers and their wives and their offspring, who are righteous (will also be re-united with them). The angels will come to them from every gate and say: Peace be upon you because of your patience (you deserve it). How excellent is this home of the Hereafter!” (Ar-Ra’ad:13:23-24)

So! Let us repent as soon as possible and return to Allah. Make the world subject to Allah's boundaries and the Hereafter. Control your desires with the reins of patience. And by following the guidance of the Holy Quran, you will become one of the people of great happiness and will be able to enjoy the company of your family in a much better place than this world. The opposite of which is nothing but disaster.

## (18)-Recent Hailstorm-A Big Warning

In 'April 2025', Islamabad has been hit by unusually large hailstones followed by cloud burst which caused a lot of damage: hundreds of cars and houses were broken, the glass windows were damaged, and some people were killed...May Allah protects us, this is certainly an unusual situation that is an indication of divine punishment. In this regard, some important facts are presented as a lesson:

In this regard, the summary of the truth that can be understood from the Holy Quran is:

**"The real success is the success of the Hereafter. The Lord loves His servants immensely. He wants to have mercy on us in every way and wants to save us from eternal loss in every way. For this reason, He keeps sending various kinds of sufferings as a warning, so that perhaps people may incline to repentance and reformation and become a reason to bring him out of the swamp of heedlessness and return to reality. The fortunate take advantage of this. Then those who do not listen to these warnings and do not come towards reformation are given delay, then finally their ship is sunk".**

See some evidence as admonition and lesson:

- **"And We will certainly make them taste the punishment of this world before the greater punishment, perhaps they will return."**

(As-Sajdah: 32:21)

- **"And do they don't think that they are trapped in some disaster once or twice every year, (but) still they do not repent, nor accept admonition. (At-Tawbah:9:126)**
- **"Whomever Allah intends good for, He afflicts him in hardship."**

(Bukhari: 5645)

May Allah protect us from hardship and if a trial comes, grant us the ability to learn from it. Lest we, like the people of Prophet Moosa (عليه السلام), pray for a postponement of the punishment but when it postponed, then again follow the same wrong path, as Quran said:

**"Then when We had postponed the punishment from them for a specified term, which they were bound to reach, at that very moment they broke their promise." (Al-A'raf:7: 135)**

After that, they were finally drowned in the sea and people better than them were made to inherit the earth in their place, see: (Al-A'raf: 133-138). Alas, our situation is no more different!

We are not able of being tested. May Allah forgive us for our negligence and grant us the ability to truly turn to Him, and grant us the well-being and mercy of this life and the eternal hereafter. (Ameen)

## (19)-The meaning of important Azkar (اذكار)

In order to benefit from prayers, Azkars (اذكار) and supplications as they deserve, it is necessary to delve into their meaning and significance and recite them. For this, we need to be serious and diligent in memorizing their meaning with the help of literature based on translations. However, here we explain the meaning of the words that are frequently used in Azkar for your convenience.

- (سبحان الله): Allah is pure, meaning that Allah is free from all kinds of shirk, evil and bad qualities. The one who utters these words expresses his aversion to all kinds of shirk with Allah with his tongue. We also need to think that, whether this is what we actually do when we say or not?
- (الحمد لله): All kinds of praise and thanks are for Allah.
- (لا اله الا الله): There is no god but Allah. This is a very important sentence in which the servant denies shirk and confesses monotheism. In the light of the wise Quran, there are the following three basic attributes of Allah (الله): (1). Creator, (2). Knower of the unseen, meaning complete awareness of all kinds of conditions of creatures at all times, and (3). All-Powerful, meaning the One who has complete authority and power over everything.
- (الله اكبر): Allah is the greatest. That is, there is no one above Him. This sentence gives a person the strength to stand firm in faith by saving him from all kinds of unjustified fears and dangers.
- (سبحان الله العظيم): Allah is most holy and He is very great and majestic.
- (وهو على كل شيء قدير): He has complete power and authority over everything. Nothing is beyond His control and power.
- (سبحان الملك القدوس، رب الملائكة والروح): Allah is the true King, the most holy, who is the Lord of the angels and the Rooh (i.e. Gabriel عليه السلام).
- (درودو سلام): Durood-us-Salaam means to pray for Allah's blessings, mercy and peace upon the beloved Prophet



Muhammad (peace be upon him). Therefore, any Durood-us-Salaam, including (دُرود ابراهيمی), should be recited with understanding its meaning and concept.

- (استغفر الله واتوب اليه): I seek forgiveness from Allah and turn to Him.
- (استغفر الله الذى لا اله الا هو الحى القيوم واتوب اليه): I seek forgiveness from Allah, the One besides Whom there is no god but He, the Ever-Living, the Self-Living and the Sustainer of all, and to Him I return.

### Prayers for protection from devil

Devil is a very powerful and dangerous enemy. To protect oneself from its tricks: In the presence of sincerity, one should adhere to the Quran and Sunnah, that is, to be pious, and also recite the Sunnah supplications to avoid it, some of which are presented here:

- (اعوذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم)  
I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil.
- (رب اعوذ بك من همزات الشياطين واعوذ بك رب ان يحضرون)  
My Lord, I seek refuge in You from the instigations of devil and from their coming to me.
- (اعوذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم من همزه ونفخه ونفثه)  
I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil, from his breath, from his incitement, from his arrogance, or from his magic (that it may drive me mad).
- Reciting Surah Falaq and An-Nas (سوره فلق اور ناس) with understanding and
- If the influence of devil is great, then remembering Allah frequently, seeking forgiveness, and giving charity, helping needy people.

## **(20)- Accountability: Types of Islam and Muslims**

Let us be aware of the different types of Muslims in the present religious context and take an accounting of ourselves as to where we stand?

(1). Sincere believers with the rank of Excellence: These are the sincere and fortunate ones who, along with their responsibility, i.e., adhering to the boundaries of Religion (commands and prohibitions) they move forward to adopt extra goods beyond limits. These are who stand firm on their faith, those who are content with Allah's pleasure in every situation... will attain greater ranks. Their number is very small.

(2). Those who care only the boundaries: These are the sincere and fortunate ones who observe the boundaries of Religion (commands and prohibitions) completely (100%), but not do more extra work. The deeds will be given in the right hand and they will be admitted to the eternal paradise of the Lord. Their number is also very small in this era.

(3). Sectarian people: These are those unfortunate religious people who, falling prey to the evil of arrogance/sectarianism, view the teachings of God and the Messenger (ﷺ) through the lens of their sect, instead of accepting the Quran and Sunnah in their entirety, commit the heinous crime of interpreting and distorting according to their preferred sect, and are going to suffer the wrath of Allah. In this era, a large number of religious fanatics are of this type.

(4). Those who follow an incomplete religion: These are the people who follow an incomplete religion moving on the corners. That is, they adopt a partial religion instead of the whole religion. The majority of people are of this type. We pray that Allah will forgive everyone, but as per law there is no guarantee of sure salvation for them, rather it is also a path to loss.

(5). Double-sided people: These people have double standards for their worldly interests. Instead of telling the truth, they speak

double to everyone in order to target their interests. They are very unlucky. May Allah make us the same from the inside out.

(Ameen)

(6). Criminals: These are those born liars who knowingly engage in crimes such as: theft, robbery, oppression, violation of rights, cheating, drinking, gambling, abusing adultery.... Their number is also small.

So! For salvation, adopt the requirements stated in No. 2 and move forward towards No. 1, that is, excellence.

By the Grace of Allah Almighty, the simplest guidance based on "one page" containing all the topics of religion has been compiled in a book form as a summary for the public. Praise is to Allah and millions of thanks to Him Who bestowed His grace and mercy on us, and gave us the time and opportunity to complete this most important writing.

Millions of blessings be upon His beloved Prophet Hazrat Muhammad (ﷺ), who conveyed the pure teachings of Allah to us and informed us of every deception of the devil and showed us the way to save our nation from this cunning enemy.

A special prayer is made for all the friends who cooperated in this great work, may Allah bless them in their: faith, knowledge, actions, life, wealth, and sustenance.

If there is any omission in this writing, may Allah forgive it with His perfect grace and grant my "Beloved Parents" the best reward for this effort and accept me as His servant on this effort. (Ameen)

( وَ مَا نُوَفِّقُ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ )



## Goals of Each Day of Life

Essential goals for **valuing respite** and getting **best benefit** from **each day**:

S/N	Task	Description
1	Leaning Religion	If you want to get something from Allah, <b>develop a passion</b> and desire to <b>learn religion</b> . In each day of life, <b>devote</b> some time to <b>religious study</b> : especially understanding the <b>Quran</b> , and give <b>more time</b> on holidays
2	Worshipping	Prayer, Fasting, Zakat (Charity), Hajj with <b>three</b> conditions <b>(1). Preference, (2). Passion, (3). Pay attention to the meaning</b> during reciting. Moreover, to keep the heart and body <b>alive</b> and refreshed with <b>prayer, remembrance of God and salutations</b>
3	To adhere Responsibilities	<b>Human rights</b> : ethics and affairs: fulfilling one's <b>responsibilities</b> properly in covenant, trust, household requirements, sponsorship, job, employment, business...etc.
4	To avoid Disobedience	<b>Everywhere</b> : at home, outside, in the shop, in the market, in the office... <b>Control</b> your tongue and body. If you make a <b>mistake</b> somewhere, <b>instead</b> of insisting on it, <b>turn it back</b> immediately on the <b>same day</b> , repent, and don't wait for next day
5	Charity	For the sake of Allah, as <b>per your ability</b> : Continue to spend your: <b>life, wealth, time and talents: (1)</b> to spread religion/people guidance, and <b>(2)</b> for human compassion
6	Patience in Suffering	To be <b>patient</b> in hardships, sufferings, pains, diseases and to be <b>grateful</b> for blessings
7	Preaching, Jihad	Preaching is obligatory on <b>everyone</b> , <b>at least</b> up to the influence of one's subjects, one's circle and family. <b>Furthermore</b> , If required, to be ready for Jihad at the <b>call of the Islamic state</b> , keeping in mind its conditions for the: <b>defense of one's religion, country and nation</b>
8	To aim Perfection	There <b>are three levels</b> of work: <b>(1) Justice</b> : fulfilling the requirement, <b>(2) Injustice</b> : not fulfilling the requirement, and <b>(3) Perfection (Ihsan)</b> : doing better than the requirement. So in <b>every aspect</b> of religion: worship, ethics and affairs, economics. ... strive for perfection.

### **Hurry Up!**

There is an uncertain wall between our life and death. Every moment there is fear that this wall will break and the realities of the hereafter life will burst upon us like an immense flood. At that time, no force, no intelligence will work. Then we all have to stand in front of our Creator completely helpless.

Away from the Quranic orders, self-made thinking, following wrong beliefs and actions due to sectarianism, people who always remained indulged in desires, lost in the worldly charms, oblivious to the hereafter..... They will be put in eternal hell.

Only those people will be protected who understand the teachings of the revelation and accept it, One who, patiently controlling his desires, must have reckoned himself in the life of the world before appearing the Creator.

Therefore, avoid the deception of the cunning devil and save your this and the hereafter unlimited life by recognizing the truth as soon as possible. Hurry up, Allah guides us:

**"And (O people!) follow the best thing (Quran) which has been sent down to you from your Lord before a sudden punishment comes upon you and you are un-informed. (Don't let that happen) Then you started saying, Oh, sorry! Because of the negligence that I did towards Allah. Oh, I remained among the mockers, or he said that if Allah had guided me, I would have been among the pious people, or (on the day of Judgment) after seeing punishment, he said, oh I wish! Somehow, if I am sent back (to the world), I can also join the good people. (God will say) yes, yes! Surely, My verses (Quran) had reached you, which you denied and were remained arrogant, and you remained among the disbelievers" (Al-Zumar: 55-59)**

## Our Writings

For the benefit of humanity & betterment of this & hereafter's life, Allah (SWT) enabled us for some highly beneficial inspirational life changing work in the form Books, which is based on:

*"Truth & sincerity, Quran & Sunnah, Balhace, Ethics, Unification of humanity through truth & especially unification of Muslims"*

This work is comprising of: Books, Pamphlets & Broshers.

- **Books:** Out of our **27 books** (written in Urdu language), following books are selected to convert into English:
  - ❖ Salvation: All work of one pager brochures/lectures is added in one book..... (Completed)
  - 1) The existence of God..... (Completed)
  - 2) Purpose of Life..... (Completed)
  - 3) The way to God.....(Completed)

Following topics are under consideration:

(4) Hadyet (True Guidance), (5) Human rights in Islam, (6) Real reasons of our moral decline, (7) The real solution to our worries, (8) How to control desires, (9) Importance of Quran understanding, (10) The reality of this world and the hereafter, (11) Touheed (monotheism), (12) Risalat (requirements of Prophethood), (13) Meaning of worship, (14) The greatest cruelty, (15) Powerful devilish deceptions, (16) Unification of Muslims, (17) Do's & don'ts of Islam, (18) Islamic law of divorce, (19) Rules of male & female interaction.

- **Pamphlets:** Short writings consisting of about: **5-10 pages**.  
About **33 Pamphlets** on highly important topics have been produced until now in Urdu language, which need to be converted into English. Out of which following are completed:
  - 1) Our reality (soul & spirit).....(Completed)
  - 2) What is life?..... (Completed)
  - 3) True sources of real peace & satisfaction.....(Completed)
- **Broshers:** Breif single pager inspiring text on variety of important topics.  
It will continuously be uploaded on web-site as developed.

You will find this work a powerful tool in awakening religious awareness. Read and let others read. This will be a continuing act of charity for you and this gift may change someone's life. May Allah keep us on truth, sincerity & right path.(Ameen).

- **Need Volunteers:** Regarding the conversion of said work in English, we will try to do it in future but need volunteers to help us & to seek great reward from Allah.

## Detail of Short Video Clips

### Pure Guidance

By the special grace and guidance of Allah, after being immersed in religion for a long time, and having benefited from **all schools of thought** without prejudice (**through colorless transparent glasses**) of understanding religion on the basis of truth, **short video clips** (speech) of (**2 to 3 minutes**) based on all the important topics of religion are being prepared under the following titles:

No	Topic	No	Topic
1	The reality of this life and the hereafter	5	Faith (Imaan)
i	Our reality	6	Guidance & Sectarianism
ii	The purpose of life	7	Monotheism (Touheed)
iii	Facts about death	8	Prophet-Hood (Risalat)
iv	The reality of this life and the hereafter	9	Ibadat (Worship)
v	Regrets	10	Ethical Values of Religion (Human rights)
vi	The final end	11	Religious Guidance on Economics
2	Belief in the Creator (Existence of God)	12	The Desired Person of the Quran
3	Way to Allah	13	Miscellaneous Topics
4	Quran: The 1 <sup>st</sup> foundation of Religion		

**Good News:** For the convenience of the public, all these topics/lectures have been collected in a **single book** titled "**Salvation**", which is currently in **your hands**. Take advantage of it and become a source of guidance for others.

**Remember!** True guidance opens only to those who have: **sincerity**, a **strong yearning to know the truth**, a **thirst**, for whom **guidance becomes a matter of life and death**. To get the real guidance, the above mentioned content will be **uploaded** on the following **YouTube channel** as it is **being developed**. Become a source of awareness for others by becoming aware of the truth yourself.

**Channel: @nijat63**

## Introduction to Website

### Pure Guidance

By the Grace of **Allah Almighty**, after passing through a great effort of **unbiased (with colorless transparent glasses) deep understanding** of Islam, by benefiting through **all the schools of thoughts**, the **essential topics** are prepared in **written form**.

### Basis of work

(1). Unbiased output, (2). The supremacy of Islam instead of sects, (3). Truth and honesty, (4). Strong arguments of the Quran and Sunnah, (5). Observing balance instead of extremism, (6). Preference of basic and principled things instead of frills, (7). Benefiting from the religious ancestors (scholars), (8). Keeping respect and moral aspect in mind, (9). For the unity and solidarity of the people of Islam, (10). Brief, simple, content at the level of ordinary people.

### Detail of Work

For the **convenience** of the readers, this material is **organized** in the following different **formats**:

- 1) **Video**: Short Video clips of **2 to 3 min** on highly important topics.
- 2) **Books**: Based on **detailed arguments** for **deep** study.
- 3) **Booklets**: Short booklets based on few essential arguments.
- 4) **Pamphlets**: Consisting of **few (five, ten)** pages for **more convenience**.
- 5) **Inspiring Brochures**: **Single pager** brochures for the **general public** in the form of **highly important**, very **brief** material based on **important facts** that need to be **repeated over and over again**.
- 6) **Golden Quotes**: **Life-changing golden sayings** based on **few lines**.

### Website

The above material is **available** on the **following website**. Benefit **yourself** and **become a source** of awareness **for others**.

([www.khidmat-islam.com](http://www.khidmat-islam.com))



As a result of the tireless unbiased effort of searching truth (with transparent colorless glasses) in long time, with immense grace, Allah has opened the paths of true guidance and granted the ability to compile this guidance in a systematic written form. In this era of materialism, the majority no longer have time to read heavy texts. Therefore, in accordance with the requirements of the present era, the essence of all our writings has been compiled for the public in the form of a very brief summary. In this book in your hands, "all brochures based on one page" have been collected in one place. Thus, the "summary of all topics" of religion is now available to you in the form of a very short form "only one page" which will take three or four minutes to read. Take full advantage of this precious treasure and be a means of conveying this light to others. May Allah make us prosperous. (Ameen)

Designed By: عبد الواسع 0307-4122161

**Our Commitment  
(The Search of Truth)**



**WWW.KHIDMAT-ISLAM.COM**



**KHIDMAT777@GMAIL.COM**